

Anabasis 1

Kapitel 1

- § 1 Δαρείου^G καὶ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδος^G γίνονται^{PräM/P} παῖδες^N δύο,^{AdjN} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} μὲν^{Pt}
of Darius and of Parysatis are born children two, elder indeed
Ἄρταξέρξης,^N νεώτερος^{AdjKmpN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος.^N ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἡσθένει^{ImpAkt} Δαρεῖος^N καὶ^{Kon}
Artaxerxes, younger but Cyrus when but was ill Darius and
ὕπωπτεψε^{ImpAkt} τελευτήν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου,^G ἐβούλετο^{ImpMed} τῷ^{ArtDuA} παῖδε^{DuA} ἀμφοτέρω^{AdjDuA}
suspected end of the life, was wishing the two sons both
παρεῖναι.^{PräInfAkt}
to be present.
- § 2 ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} παρῶν^N ἐτύγχανε^{ImpAkt} Κύρον^A δὲ^{Pt} μεταπέμπεται^{PräM/P}
the indeed then elder being present was happening Cyrus but sends for
ἀπὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} ἀρχῆς^G ἧς^G αὐτὸν^A σατράπην^A ἐποίησε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} στρατηγὸν^A δὲ^{Pt}
from of the province of which him satrap he made, and general also
αὐτὸν^A ἀπέδειξε^{AorAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} ὅσοι^N ἐς^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίον^A ἀθροίζονται.^{PräM/P} ἀναβαίνει^{PräAkt}
him appointed of all whoever into Castolus plain are gathering. goes up
οὖν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N λαβὼν^N Τισσαφέρνην^A ὡς^{Kon} φίλον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
then the Cyrus having taken Tissaphernes as friend, and of the Greeks
ἔχων^N ὀπλίτας^A ἀνέβη^{AorSAkt} τριακοσίους,^{AdjA} ἄρχοντα^A δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G Ξενίαν^A Παρράσιον.^{AdjA}
having hoplites went up three hundred, leader and of them Xenias Parrhasian.
- § 3 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐτελεύτησε^{AorAkt} Δαρεῖος^N καὶ^{Kon} κατέστη^{AorAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} βασιλείαν^A Ἀρταξέρξης,^N
when then died Darius and became into the kingship Artaxerxes,
Τισσαφέρνης^N διαβάλλει^{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀδελφὸν^A ὡς^{Kon} ἐπιβουλεύει^{PräAktOp}
Tissaphernes slanders the Cyrus to the brother that would plot
αὐτῷ.^D ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πείθεται^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} συλλαμβάνει^{PräAkt} Κύρον^A ὡς^{Kon} ἀποκτενῶν.^N ἡ^{ArtN}
against him. the but is persuaded and arrests Cyrus as about to kill the
δὲ^{Pt} μήτηρ^N ἐξαίτησάμενη^N αὐτὸν^A ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} πάλιν^{Adv} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀρχήν.^A
but mother having asked for him sends off again to the province.
- § 4 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὡς^{Kon} ἀπῆλθε^{AorSAkt} κινδυνεύσας^N καὶ^{Kon} ἀτιμασθείς,^N βουλεύεται^{PräM/P}
the but when went away having risked and having been dishonored, is planning
ὅπως^{Kon} μήποτε^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἔσται^{FuMed} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἀδελφῷ,^D ἀλλὰ,^{Kon} ἢ^{Kon} δύνηται,^{PräM/PKmj}
how never still will be under the brother, but, if should be able,
βασилεύσει^{FuAkt} ἀντ'^{Prp} ἐκείνου.^G Παρύσατις^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} μήτηρ^N ὑπῆρχε^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD}
will rule instead of of that one. Parysatis indeed in fact the mother was supporting the
Κύρῳ,^D φιλοῦσα^N αὐτὸν^A μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} βασιλεύοντα^A Ἀρταξέρξη.^A
Cyrus, loving him more than the ruling Artaxerxes.
- § 5 ὅστις^N δὲ^{Pt} ἀφικνεῖτο^{ImpMed} τῶν^{ArtG} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A πάντας^{AdjA} οὕτω^{Adv}
whoever but was arriving of the from the king to him all thus
διατιθεῖς^N ἀπεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} ὥστε^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} φίλους^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon}
disposing was sent off so that to him more friends to be than
βασιλεῖ.^D καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} παρ'^{Prp} ἐαυτῷ^D δὲ^{Pt} βαρβάρων^G ἐπεμελεῖτο^{ImpMed} ὡς^{Kon} πολεμεῖν^{PräInfAkt}
to the king. and of beside him self but barbarians was caring for that to fight
τε^{Pt} ἱκανοὶ^{AdjN} εἴησαν^{PräAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} εὐνοϊκῶς^{Adv} ἔχοιεν^{PräAktOp} αὐτῷ.^D
and capable would be and favorably would hold toward him.
- § 6 τὴν^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} Ἑλληνικὴν^{AdjA} δύναμιν^A ἤθροιζεν^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P}
the but Greek force was gathering as most was able
ἐπικρυπτόμενος,^N ὅπως^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon} ἀπαρασκευότατον^{AdjSupA} λάβοι^{AorSAktOp} βασιλέα.^A ὥδε^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt}
concealing him self, so that as most unprepared might take king. thus then

ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} τὴν^{ArtA} συλλογὴν.^A ὅποσας^A εἶχε^{ImpAkt} φυλακὰς^A ἐν^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι^D
 was doing the collection. as many as had garrisons in the cities
 παρήγγειλε^{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} φρουράρχοις^D ἐκάστοις^{AdjD} λαμβάνειν^{PräInfAkt} ἄνδρας^A
 ordered the garrison commanders each to take men
 Πελοποννησίους^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} πλείστους^{AdjSupA} καὶ^{Kon} βελτίστους,^{AdjSupA} ὡς^{Kon} ἐπιβουλεύοντος^G
 Peloponnesian as most and best, as plotting
 Τισσαφέρνης^G ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι.^D καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} αἱ^{ArtN} Ἴωνικαὶ^{AdjN} πόλεις^N Τισσαφέρνης^G
 of Tissaphernes to the cities. and for were the Ionian cities of Tissaphernes
 τὸ^{ArtN} ἀρχαῖον^{AdjN} ἐκ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G δεδομένοι,^N τότε^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἀφειστήκεσαν^{PlqAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κῦρον^A
 the at first from the king having been given, then but had revolted to Cyrus
 πᾶσαι^{AdjN} πλὴν^{Prp} Μιλήτου.^G
 all except of Miletus.

§ 7 ἐν^{Prp} Μιλήτῳ^D δὲ^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N προαισθόμενος^N τὰ^{ArtA} αὐτὰ^{AdjA} ταῦτα^A
 in Miletus but Tissaphernes perceiving beforehand the same these
 βουλευομένου^A ἀποστῆναι^{AorSInfAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κῦρον,^A τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ἀπέκτεινε^{AorAkt}
 deliberating to revolt to Cyrus, the indeed of them killed
 τοὺς^{ArtA} δ' ^{Pt} ἐξέβαλεν.^{AorSAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος^N ὑπολαβὼν^N τοὺς^{ArtA} φεύγοντας^A
 the but cast out. the but Cyrus having taken up the fleeing
 συλλέξας^N στρατεύμα^A ἐπολιόρκει^{ImpAkt} Μίλητον^A καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Prp} γῆν^A καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Prp} θάλατταν^A
 having collected army was besieging Miletus and and by land and by sea
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐπειρᾶτο^{ImpMed} κατάγειν^{PräInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐκπεπτωκότας.^A καὶ^{Kon} αὕτη^N αὖ^{Pt} ἄλλη^{AdjN}
 and was trying to bring down the having fallen out. and this again another
 πρόφασιν^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D τοῦ^{ArtG} ἀθροίζειν^{PräInfAkt} στρατεύμα.^A
 pretext was to him of to gather army.

§ 8 πρὸς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέα^A πέμπων^N ἤξιον^{ImpAkt} ἀδελφὸς^N ὦν^N αὐτοῦ^G δοθῆναι^{AorPasInf}
 to but king sending was demanding brother being of him to be given
 οἷ^D ταύτας^A τὰς^{ArtA} πόλεις^A μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνην^A ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῶν,^G καὶ^{Kon}
 to whom these the cities rather than Tissaphernes to rule of them, and
 ἡ^{ArtN} μήτηρ^N συνέπραττεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ταῦτα.^A ὥστε^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N τὴν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp}
 the mother was assisting him these things. so that the king the indeed against
 ἑαυτὸν^A ἐπιβουλήν^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἠσθάνετο,^{ImpMed} Τισσαφέρνηι^D δ' ^{Pt} ἐνόμιζε^{ImpAkt} πολεμοῦντα^A
 him self plot not was perceiving, to Tissaphernes but was thinking fighting
 αὐτὸν^A ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} στρατεύματα^A δαπανᾶν.^{PräInfAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A ἤχθετο^{ImpMed} αὐτῶν^G
 him about the forces to spend. so that nothing was annoyed at them
 πολεμοῦντων.^G καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N ἀπέπεμπε^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} γιγνομένους^A δασμοὺς^A
 fighting. and for the Cyrus was sending off the arising tributes
 βασιλεῖ^D ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} πόλεων^G ὧν^G Τισσαφέρνης^G ἐτύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} ἔχων.^N
 to the king from the cities of which of Tissaphernes was happening having.

§ 9 ἄλλο^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} στρατεύμα^N αὐτῷ^D συνελέγετο^{ImpM/P} ἐν^{Prp} Χερρονήσῳ^D τῇ^{ArtD} κατ' ^{Prp} ἀντιπέρας^{Adv}
 another but army for him was being collected in Chersonese the opposite across
 Ἀβύδου^G τόνδε^A τὸν^{ArtA} τρόπον.^A Κλέαρχος^N Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἦν.^{ImpAkt} τούτῳ^D
 of Abydos this here the way. Clearchus Lacedaemonian exile was. to this man
 συγγενόμενος^N ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N ἠγάσθη^{AorPas} τε^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} δίδωσιν^{PräAkt} αὐτῷ^D
 having come together the Cyrus admired and him and gives to him
 μυρίους^{AdjA} δαρεικοὺς.^{AdjA} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N τὸ^{ArtA} χρυσίον^A στρατεύμα^A συνέλεξεν^{AorAkt}
 ten thousand darics. the but having taken the gold army collected
 ἀπὸ^{Prp} τούτων^G τῶν^{ArtG} χρημάτων^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐπολέμει^{ImpAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} Χερρονήσου^G ὁρμώμενος^N
 from these the funds and was waging war from the Chersonese setting out
 τοῖς^{ArtD} Θραξί^D τοῖς^{ArtD} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} Ἑλλήσποντον^A οἰκοῦσι^D καὶ^{Kon} ὠφέλει^{ImpAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 the Thracians the beyond the Hellespont dwelling and was benefiting the

Ἕλληνας·^A ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A συνεβάλλοντο^{ImpMed} αὐτῷ^D εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} τροφήν^A τῶν^{ArtG}
 Greeks· so that also money were contributing to him for the maintenance of the
 στρατιωτῶν^G αἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ^{AdjN} πόλεις^N ἐκούσαι.^{AdjN} τοῦτο^N δ' ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} οὕτω^{Adv}
 soldiers the Hellespontine cities willing. this but again thus
 τρεφόμενον^A ἐλάνθανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα.^N
 being maintained escaped notice to him the army.

§ 10 Ἀρίστιππος^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Θετταλὸς^{AdjN} ξένος^N ὢν^N ἐτύγγανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D καὶ^{Kon}
 Aristippus but the Thessalian guest friend being was happening to him, and
 πιεζόμενος^N ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} οἴκοι^{Adv} ἀντιστασιωτῶν^G ἔρχεται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον^A
 being pressed by the at home opponents comes to the Cyrus
 καὶ^{Kon} αἰτεῖ^{PräAkt} αὐτὸν^A εἰς^{Prp} δισχιλίους^{AdjA} ξένους^A καὶ^{Kon} τριῶν^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G μισθόν,^A ὥς^{Kon}
 and asks him for two thousand mercenaries and three months pay, so
 οὕτως^{Adv} περιγενόμενος^N ἂν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀντιστασιωτῶν.^G ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N δίδωσιν^{PräAkt}
 thus having prevailed would over the opponents. the but Cyrus gives
 αὐτῷ^D εἰς^{Prp} τετρακισχιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἕξ^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G μισθόν,^A καὶ^{Kon} δεῖται^{PräMed} αὐτοῦ^G μὴ^{Pt}
 to him for four thousand and six months pay, and asks him not
 πρόσθεν^{Adv} καταλῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἀντιστασιώτας^A πρὶν^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D
 before to make terms with the opponents before ever with him
 συμβουλευσῇται.^{AorMedKnj} οὕτω^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} Θετταλίᾳ^D ἐλάνθανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D
 should consult. thus but again the in Thessaly was escaping notice to him
 τρεφόμενον^N στράτευμα.^N
 being maintained army.

§ 11 Πρόξενον^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Βοιωτίον^{AdjA} ξένον^A ὄντα^A ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} λαβόντα^A ἄνδρας^A
 Proxenus but the Boeotian guest friend being ordered having taken men
 ὅτι^{Kon} πλείστους^{AdjSupA} παραγενέσθαι.^{AorSMedInf} ὥς^{Kon} ἐς^{Prp} Πισίδας^A βουλόμενος^N
 as most to arrive, as against Pisidians wishing
 στρατεύεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf} ὥς^{Kon} πράγματα^A παρεχόντων^G τῶν^{ArtG} Πισιδῶν^G τῇ^{ArtD} ἐαυτοῦ^G χώρα.^D
 to campaign, as troubles providing of the Pisidians to the his own land.
 Σοφαίνετον^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Στυμφάλιον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Σωκράτην^A τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀχαιοῦ,^{AdjA} ξένους^A
 Sophainetos but the Stymphalian and Socrates the Achaean, guest friends
 ὄντας^A καὶ^{Kon} τούτους,^A ἐκέλευσεν^{AorAkt} ἄνδρας^A λαβόντας^A ἐλθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} ὅτι^{Kon}
 being and these, ordered men having taken to come as
 πλείστους,^{AdjSupA} ὥς^{Kon} πολεμήσων^N Τισσαφέρνει^D σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} φυγάσι^D τοῖς^{ArtD}
 most, as about to fight Tissaphernes with the exiles the
 Μιλησίων.^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐποίουν^{ImpAkt} οὕτως^{Adv} οὗτοι.^N
 of the Milesians. and were doing thus these.

Kapitel 2

§ 1 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} ἐδόκει^{ImpM/P} ἤδη^{Adv} πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} αὐτῷ^D ἄνω,^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} πρόφασιν^A
 when but it seemed already to march to him up, the indeed pretext
 ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} ὥς^{Kon} Πισίδας^A βουλόμενος^N ἐκβαλεῖν^{AorSAktInf} παντάπασιν^{Adv} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
 was making as Pisidians wishing to drive out entirely out of the
 χώρας.^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} ὥς^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτους^A τὸ^{ArtN} τε^{Pt} βαρβαρικὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 land· and he gathers as against these the and barbarian also the
 Ἑλληνικόν.^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} Κλεάρχῳ^D λαβόντι^D
 Greek. thereupon and he orders to the and Clearchus having taken
 ἥκειν^{PräAktInf} ὅσον^A ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D στράτευμα^N καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἀριστίπῳ^D συναλαγέντι^D
 to come as much was to him army and to the Aristippus having made terms
 πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} οἴκοι^{Adv} ἀποπέμψαι^{AorAktInf} πρὸς^{Prp} ἑαυτὸν^A ὃ^A εἶχε^{ImpAkt} στράτευμα^A καὶ^{Kon}
 with the at home to send off to him self what he had army· and

- Ξενία^D τῷ^{ArtD} Ἀρκάδι,^D ὃς^N αὐτῷ^D προειστήκει^{PlqAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐν^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι^D ξενικοῦ,^{AdjG}
Xenias the Arcadian, who to him had been over of the in the cities mercenary force,
ἦκειν^{PräAktInf} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} λαβόντα^{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} πλὴν^{Prp} ὅποσοι^N ἱκανοὶ^{AdjN}
to come he orders having taken the others except as many as sufficient
ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀκροπόλεις^A φυλάττειν.^{PräAktInf}
were the citadels to guard.
- § 2 ἐκάλεσε^{AorAkt} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} Μίλητον^A πολιορκούντας,^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} φυγάδας^A
he called but also the Miletus besieging, and the exiles
ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D στρατεύεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} ὑποσχόμενος^N αὐτοῖς,^D εἰ^{Kon} καλῶς^{Adv}
he ordered with him to campaign, having promised to them, if well
καταπράξειεν^{AorAktOp} ἐφ'^{Prp} ᾧ^A ἐστρατεύετο,^{ImpM/P} μὴ^{Pt} πρόσθεν^{Adv} παύσεσθαι.^{FuM/Plnf}
should accomplish upon which things he was campaigning, not before to cease
πρὶν^{Kon} αὐτοὺς^A καταγάγοι^{AorSAktOp} οἴκαδε.^{Adv} οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἡδέως^{Adv} ἐπείθοντο.^{ImpM/P}
before them should bring back home. the but gladly were being persuaded.
ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D καὶ^{Kon} λαβόντες^N τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A παρήσαν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις.^A
they trusted for him and having taken the arms were present into Sardis.
- § 3 Ξενίας^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} πόλεων^G λαβὼν^N παρεγένετο^{AorMed} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις.^A
Xenias indeed in fact the from the cities having taken came into Sardis
ὀπλίτας^A εἰς^{Prp} τετρακισχιλίους,^{AdjA} Πρόξενος^N δέ^{Pt} παρῆν^{ImpAkt} ἔχων^N ὀπλίτας^A μὲν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp}
hoplites up to four thousand, Proxenus but was present having hoplites indeed up to
πεντακοσίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} χιλίους,^{AdjA} γυμνήτας^A δέ^{Pt} πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Σοφαίνετος^N δέ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN}
five hundred and thousand, light armed but five hundred, Sophainetos but the
Στυμφάλιος^{AdjN} ὀπλίτας^A ἔχων^N χιλίους,^{AdjA} Σωκράτης^N δέ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀχαιοὺς^{AdjN} ὀπλίτας^A
Stymphalian hoplites having thousand, Socrates but the Achaean hoplites
ἔχων^N ὡς^{Adv} πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Πασίων^N δέ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Μεγαρεὺς^N τριακοσίους^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} ὀπλίτας^A,
having about five hundred, Pasion but the Megarian three hundred indeed hoplites,
τριακοσίους^{AdjA} δέ^{Pt} πελταστὰς^A ἔχων^N παρεγένετο.^{AorMed} ἦν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N καὶ^{Kon}
three hundred but peltasts having came. was but also this and
ὁ^{ArtN} Σωκράτης^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} Μίλητον^A στρατευομένων.^G
the Socrates of the around Miletus campaigning.
- § 4 οὗτοι^N μὲν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις^A αὐτῷ^D ἀφίκοντο.^{AorMed} Τισσαφέρνης^N δέ^{Pt} κατανόησας^N
these indeed into Sardis to him arrived. Tissaphernes but having perceived
ταῦτα,^A καὶ^{Kon} μείζονα^{AdjKmpA} ἡγησάμενος^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} ὡς^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} Πισίδας^A
these things, and greater having thought to be than as for Pisidians
τὴν^{ArtA} παρασκευήν,^A πορεύεται^{PräM/P} ὡς^{Kon} βασιλέα^A ἢ^D ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P} τάχιστα^{AdvSup} ἱππέας^A
the preparation, he goes to the king as he was able fastest horsemen
ἔχων^N ὡς^{Kon} πεντακοσίους.^{AdjA}
having about five hundred.
- § 5 καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} Τισσαφέρνης^G τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στόλον,^A
and the king indeed in fact when heard of Tissaphernes the of Cyrus expedition,
ἀντιπαρασκευάζετο.^{ImpM/P} Κῦρος^N δέ^{Pt} ἔχων^N οὓς^A εἶρηκα^{PerAkt} ὠρμάτο^{ImpM/P} ἀπὸ^{Prp}
was counter preparing. Cyrus but having whom I have said was setting out from
Σάρδεων.^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυδίας^{AdjG} σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
Sardis and he marches out through the Lydian stages three parasangs
εἴκοσι^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} δύο^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μαίανδρον^A ποταμόν.^A τούτου^G τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N δύο^{AdjN}
twenty and two to the Maeander river. of this the width two
πλέθρα.^N γέφυρα^N δέ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ἔζευγμένη^N πλοίοις.^D
plethra bridge but there was fastened by boats.
- § 6 τοῦτον^A διαβὰς^N ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Φρυγίας^{AdjG} σταθμόν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A ὀκτὼ^{AdjA}
this having crossed he marches out through Phrygia stage one parasangs eight

εἰς^{Prp} Κολοσσάς,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A ^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλην.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv}
 into Colossae, city being inhabited and prosperous and great. there
 ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A ἑπτὰ.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἦκε^{AorSAkt} Μένων^N ὁ^{ArtN} Θετταλὸς^{AdjN} ὀπλίτας^A ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt}
 he stayed days seven and came Menon the Thessalian hoplites having
 χιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πελταστὰς^A πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Δόλοπας^A καὶ^{Kon} Αἰνιᾶνας^A καὶ^{Kon} Ὀλυνθίους.^A
 thousand and peltasts five hundred, Dolopians and Aenianes and Olynthians.

§ 7 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κελαινάς,^A τῆς^{ArtG}
 from there he marches out stages three parasangs twenty into Celaenae, of the
 Φρυγίας^{AdjG} πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A ^{PräM/P} μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κύρω^D βασιλεία^N
 Phrygia city being inhabited, great and prosperous. there to Cyrus palaces
 ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} παράδεισος^N μέγας^{AdjN} ἀγρίων^{AdjG} θηρίων^G πλήρης,^{AdjN} ἃ^A ^{Pr} ἐκεῖνος^N ^{Pr}
 was and park great of wild beasts full, which things that man
 ἐθήρευεν^{ImpAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} ἵππου,^G ὁπότε^{Kon} γυμνάσαι^{AorAktInf} βούλοιτο^{PräM/POp} ἑαυτὸν^A ^{Pr} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 was hunting from horse, whenever to exercise might wish him self and also
 τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππους.^A διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} παραδείσου^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Μαῖάνδρος^N ποταμός.^N
 the horses. through middle but of the park flows the Maeander river.
 αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πηγαὶ^N αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} εἰσιν^{PräAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} βασιλείων.^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
 the but springs of it are from the palaces. it flows and also through the
 Κελαινῶν^G πόλεως.^G
 of Celaenae of the city.

§ 8 ἔστι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G βασιλεία^N ἐν^{Prp} Κελαιναῖς^D ἐρμυνά^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD}
 there is but also of great king palaces in Celaenae strong upon the
 πηγαῖς^D τοῦ^{ArtG} Μαρσίου^G ποταμοῦ^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἀκροπόλει.^D ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N ^{Pr} διὰ^{Prp}
 springs of the Marsyas river under the acropolis. it flows but and this through
 τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐμβάλλει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μαῖάνδρον.^A τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} Μαρσίου^G τὸ^{ArtN}
 the city and it flows into into the Maeander. of the but Marsyas the
 εὐρὸς^N ἔστιν^{PräAkt} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjN} ποδῶν.^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} λέγεται^{PräM/P} Ἀπόλλων^N
 width is twenty and five feet. there it is said Apollo
 ἐκδεῖραι^{AorAktInf} Μαρσύαν^A νικήσας^N ^{AorSAkt} ἐρίζοντά^{PräAkt} οἱ^D ^{Pr} περὶ^{Prp} σοφίας,^G καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA}
 to flay Marsyas having defeated contending with him about skill, and the
 δέρμα^A κρεμάσαι^{AorAktInf} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἄντρῳ^D ὅθεν^{Pr} αἱ^{ArtN} πηγαί.^N διὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦτο^A ^{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN}
 skin to hang in the cave whence the springs. because of but this the
 ποταμός^N καλεῖται^{PräM/P} Μαρσύας.^N
 river is called Marsyas.

§ 9 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Ξέρξης,^N ὅτε^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἑλλάδος^G ἡττηθεὶς^N ^{AorPas} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D
 there Xerxes, when from the Greece having been defeated in the battle
 ἀπεχώρει,^{ImpAkt} λέγεται^{PräM/P} οἰκοδομῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} ταῦτά^A ^{Pr} τε^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} βασιλεία^A καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA}
 was withdrawing, it is said to build these things and the palaces also the
 Κελαινῶν^G ἀκρόπολιν.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} Κύρος^N ἡμέρας^A τριάκοντα.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἦκε^{AorSAkt}
 of Celaenae acropolis. there he stayed Cyrus days thirty and came
 Κλέαρχος^N ὁ^{ArtN} Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} ὀπλίτας^A χιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πελταστὰς^A
 Clearchus the Spartan exile having hoplites thousand and peltasts
 Θρᾷκας^A ὀκτακοσίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοξότας^A Κρητάς^A διακοσίους.^{AdjA} ἅμα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Σῶσις^N
 Thracians eight hundred and archers Cretans two hundred. at once but also Sosis
 παρῇν^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Συρακόσιος^{AdjN} ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} ὀπλίτας^A τριακοσίους,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Σοφαίνετος^N Ἀρκάδας^A
 was present the Syracusan having hoplites three hundred, and Sophainetos Arcadians
 ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} ὀπλίτας^A χιλίους.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κύρος^N ἐξέτασιν^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀριθμὸν^A τῶν^{ArtG}
 having hoplites thousand. and there Cyrus inspection and count of the
 Ἑλλήνων^G ἐποίησεν^{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} παραδείσῳ,^D καὶ^{Kon} ἐγένοντο^{AorMed} οἱ^{ArtN} σύμπαντες^{AdjN}
 Greeks made in the park, and became the all together

- ὁπλίται^N μὲν^{Pt} μύριοι^{AdjN} χίλιοι^{AdjN} πελτασταί^N δὲ^{Pt} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} δισχιλίους^{AdjA}
 hoplites indeed ten thousand one thousand, peltasts but around the two thousand.
- § 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Πέλτας^A, πόλιν^A
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten into Peltas, city
 οἰκουμένην^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} αἷς^D ^{Pr}Ξενίας^N ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀρκὰς^N
 inhabited. there he stayed days three in which Xenias the Arcadian
 τὰ^{ArtA} Λύκαια^A ἔθυσεν^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀγῶνα^A ἔθηκε^{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἄθλα^N ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} στλεγγίδες^N
 the Lycaea sacrificed and contest set up the but prizes were strigils
 χρυσαῖ^{AdjN} ἐθεώρει^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀγῶνα^A καὶ^{Kon} Κῦρος^N
 golden was watching but the contest and Cyrus.
- § 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δώδεκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κεράμων^G ἀγοράν^A,
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs twelve into of Ceramon market,
 πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Μυσίᾳ^D χώρᾳ^D ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt}
 city inhabited, outermost toward the Mysia land. from there he marches out
 σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Καύστρου^G πεδίον^A, πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A
 stages three parasangs thirty into of Cayster plain, city inhabited.
 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D ὠφείλετο^{ImpM/P} μισθὸς^N
 there he stayed days five and to the soldiers was owed pay
 πλεον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τριῶν^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} πολλάκις^{Adv} ἰόντες^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} θύρας^A
 more than three months, and often going to the doors
 ἀπῆτουν^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλπίδας^A λέγων^N διῆγε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt}
 were demanding. the but hopes saying was putting off and clear was
 ἀνῳμένος^N οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G τρόπου^G ἔχοντα^A μὴ^{Pt}
 being vexed not for was with respect to the of Cyrus manner having not
 ἀποδιδόναι^{PräInfAkt}
 to pay.
- § 12 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἀφικνεῖται^{PräM/P} Ἐπύαξα^N ἡ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνή^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κιλικίων^G βασιλέως^G
 there arrives Epyaxa the of Syennesis wife the of the Cilicians king
 παρὰ^{Prp} Κῦρον^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} Κύρῳ^D δοῦναι^{AorInfAkt} χρήματα^A πολλά^{AdjA} τῇ^{ArtD} δ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt}
 to Cyrus and it was said to Cyrus to give money many to the but now
 στρατιᾷ^D τότε^{Adv} ἀπέδωκε^{AorSAkt} Κῦρος^N μισθὸν^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G εἶχε^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN}
 army then paid out Cyrus pay of four months. had but the
 Κίλισσα^N φυλακὴν^A καὶ^{Kon} φύλακας^A περὶ^{Prp} αὐτήν^A Κίλικας^A καὶ^{Kon} Ἀσπενδίους^A ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P}
 Cilician woman guard and guards around her self Cilicians and Aspendians it was said
 δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} συγγενέσθαι^{AorMedInf} Κῦρον^A τῇ^{ArtD} Κιλίσσῃ^D
 but also to be with Cyrus with the Cilician woman.
- § 13 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Θύμβριον^A, πόλιν^A
 from there but he marches stages two parasangs ten into Thymbrium, city
 οἰκουμένην^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtA} ὁδῷ^A κρήνη^N ἡ^{ArtN} Μίδου^G
 inhabited. there there was by the road spring the of Midas
 καλουμένη^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Φρυγῶν^G βασιλέως^G, ἐφ^{Prp} ᾗ^D λέγεται^{PräM/P} Μίδας^N τὸν^{ArtA}
 being called the of the Phrygians king, upon which it is said Midas the
 Σάτυρον^A θηρεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} οἶνω^D κεράσας^N αὐτήν^A
 Satyr to hunt with wine having mixed her.
- § 14 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Τυριάειον^A, πόλιν^A
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten into Tyriaeion, city
 οἰκουμένην^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} λέγεται^{PräM/P} δεηθῆναι^{AorPasInf}
 inhabited. there he stayed days three and it is said to beg
 ἡ^{ArtN} Κίλισσα^N Κύρου^G ἐπιδειξαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A αὐτῇ^D βουλόμενος^N οὖν^{Pt}
 the Cilician woman of Cyrus to show the army to her wishing then

ἐπιδείξει^{AorInfAkt} to show ἐξέτασιν^A inspection ποιεῖται^{PräM/P} he makes ἐν^{Prp} in τῷ^{ArtD} the πεδίῳ^D plain τῶν^{ArtG} of the Ἑλλήνων^G Greeks καὶ^{Kon} and τῶν^{ArtG} of the βαρβάρων^G barbarians.

§ 15 ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} ordered δὲ^{Pt} but τοὺς^{ArtA} the Ἕλληνας^A Greeks ὥς^{Kon} as νόμος^N custom αὐτοῖς^D to them εἰς^{Prp} into μάχην^A battle οὕτω^{Adv} thus ταχθῆναι^{AorPasInf} to be drawn up καὶ^{Kon} and στήναι^{AorSAktInf} to stand, συντάξαι^{AorAktInf} to arrange δ^{Pt} and ἕκαστον^{AdjA} each τοὺς^{ArtA} the ἑαυτοῦ^G his own. ἐτάχθησαν^{AorPas} were drawn up οὖν^{Pt} then ἐπὶ^{Prp} in τεττάρων^{AdjG} fours· εἶχε^{ImpAkt} had δὲ^{Pt} but τὸ^{ArtA} the μὲν^{Pt} indeed δεξιὸν^{AdjA} right Μένων^N Menon καὶ^{Kon} and οἱ^{ArtN} the σὺν^{Prp} with αὐτῷ^D him, τὸ^{ArtA} the δὲ^{Pt} but εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} left Κλέαρχος^N Clearchus καὶ^{Kon} and οἱ^{ArtN} the ἐκείνου^G of that man, τὸ^{ArtA} the δὲ^{Pt} but μέσον^{AdjA} center οἱ^{ArtN} the ἄλλοι^{AdjN} other στρατηγοί^N generals.

§ 16 ἐθεώρει^{ImpAkt} was watching οὖν^{Pt} then ὁ^{ArtN} the Κύρος^N Cyrus πρῶτον^{Adv} first μὲν^{Pt} indeed τοὺς^{ArtA} the βαρβάρους^A barbarians· οἱ^{ArtN} the δὲ^{Pt} but παρήλαυνον^{ImpAkt} were marching past τεταγμένοι^N having been drawn up κατὰ^{Prp} by ἵλας^A squadrons καὶ^{Kon} and κατὰ^{Prp} by τάξεις^A ranks· εἴτα^{Adv} then δὲ^{Pt} but τοὺς^{ArtA} the Ἕλληνας^A Greeks, παρελαύνων^N passing by ἐφ^{Prp} on ἅρματος^G chariot καὶ^{Kon} and ἡ^{ArtN} the Κίλισσα^N Cilician woman ἐφ^{Prp} on ἅρμαμάξης^G carriage. εἶχον^{ImpAkt} had δὲ^{Pt} but πάντες^{AdjN} all κράνη^A helmets χαλκᾶ^{AdjA} bronze καὶ^{Kon} and χιτῶνας^A tunics φοινικοῦς^{AdjA} crimson καὶ^{Kon} and κνημίδας^A greaves καὶ^{Kon} and τὰς^{ArtA} the ἀσπίδας^A shields ἔκκεκαλυμμένας^A having been covered.

§ 17 ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} when δὲ^{Pt} but πάντας^{AdjA} all παρήλασε^{AorAkt} passed by, στήσας^N having set τὸ^{ArtA} the ἅρμα^A chariot πρὸ^{Prp} before τῆς^{ArtG} the φάλαγγος^G phalanx μέσης^{AdjG} middle, πέμψας^N having sent Πίγρητα^A Pigres τὸν^{ArtA} the ἑρμηνέα^A interpreter πρὸς^{Prp} to τοὺς^{ArtA} the στρατηγοὺς^A generals τῶν^{ArtG} of the Ἑλλήνων^G Greeks ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} ordered προβαλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} to throw forward τὰ^{ArtA} the ὅπλα^A arms καὶ^{Kon} and ἐπιχωρῆσαι^{AorAktInf} to advance ὅλην^{AdjA} whole τὴν^{ArtA} the φάλαγγα^A phalanx· οἱ^{ArtN} the δὲ^{Pt} but ταῦτα^A these things προεῖπον^{AorAkt} announced beforehand τοῖς^{ArtD} to the στρατιώταις^D soldiers· καὶ^{Kon} and when ἐσάλπιξε^{AorAkt} sounded the trumpet, προβαλόμενοι^N throwing forward τὰ^{ArtA} the ὅπλα^A arms ἐπῆσαν^{AorAkt} went against. ἐκ^{Prp} out of δὲ^{Pt} but τοῦτου^G of this θάττον^{AdvKmp} faster προϊόντων^G going forward σὺν^{Prp} with κραυγῇ^D a shout ἀπὸ^{Prp} from τοῦ^{ArtG} the αὐτομάτου^{AdjG} spontaneous δρόμος^N run ἐγένετο^{AorMed} came about τοῖς^{ArtD} to the στρατιώταις^D soldiers ἐπὶ^{Prp} toward τὰς^{ArtA} the σκηνάς^A tents,

§ 18 τῶν^{ArtG} of the δὲ^{Pt} but βαρβάρων^G barbarians φόβος^N fear πολύς^{AdjN} great, καὶ^{Kon} and ἡ^{ArtN} the τε^{Pt} and Κίλισσα^N Cilician woman ἔφυγεν^{AorSAkt} fled ἐπὶ^{Prp} upon τῆς^{ArtG} the ἅρμαμάξης^G carriage καὶ^{Kon} and οἱ^{ArtN} the ἐκ^{Prp} from τῆς^{ArtG} the ἀγορᾶς^G market καταλιπόντες^N having left τὰ^{ArtA} the ὠνία^A wares ἔφυγον^{AorSAkt} fled. οἱ^{ArtN} the δὲ^{Pt} but Ἕλληνες^N Greeks σὺν^{Prp} with γέλῳ^D laughter ἐπὶ^{Prp} to τὰς^{ArtA} the σκηνάς^A tents ἦλθον^{AorSAkt} came. ἡ^{ArtN} the δὲ^{Pt} but Κίλισσα^N Cilician woman ἰδοῦσα^N having seen τὴν^{ArtA} the λαμπρότητα^A splendor καὶ^{Kon} and τὴν^{ArtA} the τάξιν^A order τοῦ^{ArtG} of the στρατεύματος^G army ἐθαύμασε^{AorAkt} marvelled at. Κύρος^N Cyrus δὲ^{Pt} but ἦσθη^{AorPas} was pleased τὸν^{ArtA} the ἐκ^{Prp} from τῶν^{ArtG} the Ἑλλήνων^G Greeks εἰς^{Prp} into τοὺς^{ArtA} the βαρβάρους^A barbarians φόβον^A fear ἰδὼν^N having seen.

- § 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ἰκόνιον,^A τῆς^{ArtG} Φρυγίας^G πόλιν^A ἐσχάτην.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινε^{AorAkt} τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἡμέρας.^A ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυκαονίας^G σταθμούς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα.^{AdjA} ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A ἐπέτρεψε^{AorAkt} διαρπάσαι^{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἕλλησιν^D ὥς^{Kon} πολεμίαν^{AdjA} οὖσαν.^A ^{PräAkt}
- § 20 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} Κῦρος^N τὴν^{ArtA} Κίλισσαν^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν^A ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} ταχίστην^{AdjSupA} ὁδόν.^A καὶ^{Kon} συνέπεμψεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῇ^D στρατιώτας^A οὓς^A Μένων^N εἶχε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτόν.^A Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Καππαδοκίας^G σταθμούς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσι^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Prp} Δάναν,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A ^{PräM/P} μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς.^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} ᾧ^D Κῦρος^N ἀπέκτεινεν^{AorAkt} ἄνδρα^A Πέρσην^A Μεγαφέρνην,^A φοινικιστὴν^A βασιλείον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἕτερόν^{AdjA} τινα^A τῶν^{ArtG} ὑπάρχων^G ^{PräAkt} δυνάστην,^A αἰτιασάμενος^N ^{AorMed} ἐπιβουλεύειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ.^D ^{Pr}
- § 21 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐπειρῶντο^{ImpM/P} εἰσβάλλειν^{PräInfAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν.^A ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} εἰσβολὴ^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὁδὸς^N ἀμαξιτὸς^{AdjN} ὀρθία^{AdjN} ἰσχυρῶς^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἀμήχανος^{AdjN} εἰσελθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} στρατεύματι,^D εἰ^{Kon} τις^N ^{Pr} ἐκώλυεν.^{ImpAkt} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Συέννεσις^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄκρων^G φυλάττων^N ^{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} εἰσβολήν.^A διὸ^{Kon} ἔμεινε^{AorAkt} ἡμέραν^A ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ.^D τῇ^{ArtD} δ^{Pt} ὕστεραί^{AdjD} ἦκεν^{AorSAkt} ἄγγελος^N λέγων^N ^{PräAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} λελοιπῶς^N ^{PerAkt} εἴη^{PräAktOp} Συέννεσις^N τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα,^A ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἦσθετο^{AorMed} ὅτι^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} Μένωνος^G στράτευμα^N ἤδη^{Adv} ἐν^{Prp} Κιλικίᾳ^D ἦν^{ImpAkt} εἰσω^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ὀρέων,^G καὶ^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon} τριήρεις^A ἦκουε^{ImpAkt} περιπλεούσας^A ^{PräAkt} ἀπ' ^{Prp} Ἰωνίας^G εἰς^{Prp} Κιλικίαν^A Ταμῶν^A ἔχοντα^A ^{PräAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} Λακεδαιμονίων^G καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^G Κύρου.^G
- § 22 Κῦρος^N δ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἀνέβη^{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὄρη^A οὐδενὸς^G ^{Pr} κωλύοντος,^G ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} εἶδε^{AorAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνὰς^A οὗ^G ^{Pr} οἱ^{ArtN} Κίλικες^N ἐφύλαττον.^{ImpAkt} ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} κατέβαινε^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} πεδίου^A μέγα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλόν,^{AdjA} ἐπίρρυτον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} δένδρων^G παντοδαπῶν^{AdjG} σύμπλεων^A ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀμπέλων.^G πολὺ^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} σήσαμον^N καὶ^{Kon} μελίνην^N καὶ^{Kon} κέγχρον^N καὶ^{Kon} πυρούς^A καὶ^{Kon} κριθὰς^A φέρει.^{PräAkt} ὄρος^N δ^{Pt} αὐτὸ^A περιεῖχεν^{ImpAkt} ὄχυρόν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ὑψηλόν^{AdjN} πάντη^{Adv} ἐκ^{Prp} θαλάττης^G εἰς^{Prp} θάλατταν.^A
- § 23 καταβὰς^N ^{AorSAkt} δὲ^{Pt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦτου^G τοῦ^{ArtG} πεδίου^G ἤλασε^{AorSAkt} σταθμούς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA}

παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εἰκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ταρσούς,^A τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G πόλιν^A μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 parasangs five and twenty into Tarsus, of the Cilicia city great and
 εὐδαίμονα,^{AdjA} οὗ^{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G βασιλεία^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κιλικίων^G βασιλέως^G διὰ^{Prp}
 prosperous, where were the of Syennesis palaces of the Cilicians king through
 μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G ῥεῖ^{PrAkt} ποταμὸς^N Κύδνος^N ὄνομα^N εὖρος^N δύο^{AdjN} πλέθρων^G
 middle but of the city flows river Cydnus by name, width two plethra.

§ 24 ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} πόλιν^A ἐξέλιπον^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐνοικοῦντες^N μετὰ^{Prp} Συεννέσιος^G εἰς^{Prp} χωρίον^A
 this the city they left the dwelling in with Syennesis into stronghold
 ὀχυρὸν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὄρη^A πλὴν^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} τὰ^{ArtA} καπηλεῖα^A ἔχοντες^N ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
 strong upon the mountains except the the taverns having they stayed but
 καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} παρὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} θάλατταν^A οἰκοῦντες^N ἐν^{Prp} Σόλοις^D καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} Ἰσσοῖς^D
 also the beside the sea dwelling in Soli and in Issus.

§ 25 Ἐπύαξα^N δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνὴ^N προτέρα^{AdjN} Κύρου^G πέντε^{AdjA} ἡμέραις^D εἰς^{Prp} Ταρσούς^A
 Epyaxa but the of Syennesis wife earlier of Cyrus five days into Tarsus
 ἀφίκετο^{AorSMed} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ὑπερβολῇ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ὀρέων^G τῇ^{ArtD} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} πεδῖον^A δύο^{AdjN}
 arrived in but the pass of the mountains the into the plain two
 λόχοι^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G ἀπώλοντο^{AorMed} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt}
 companies of the of Menon army perished the indeed were saying
 ἀρπάζοντάς^A τι^{Pr} κατακοπῆναι^{AorPasInf} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Κιλικίων^G οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
 snatching something to be cut down by the Cilicians, the but
 ὑπολειφθέντας^A καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυναμένους^A εὐρεῖν^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἄλλο^{AdjA} στράτευμα^A
 having been left behind and not being able to find the other army
 οὐδὲ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ὁδοὺς^A εἴτα^{Adv} πλανωμένους^A ἀπολέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} οὗτοι^N
 nor the roads then wandering to perish were but now these
 ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} ὀπλίται^N
 hundred hoplites.

§ 26 οἱ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἦκον^{AorSAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} πόλιν^A τοὺς^{ArtA} Ταρσούς^A διήρπασαν^{AorAkt}
 the but others when they came, the and city the Tarsians they plundered,
 διὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ὄλεθρον^A τῶν^{ArtG} συστρατιωτῶν^G ὀργιζόμενοι^N καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} βασιλεία^A
 because of the ruin of the fellow soldiers being angry, and the palaces
 τὰ^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} αὐτῇ^D Κύρος^N δ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} εἰσήλασεν^{AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} πόλιν^A μετεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P}
 the in her self. Cyrus but when he marched in into the city, was sending for
 τὸν^{ArtA} Συέννεσιν^A πρὸς^{Prp} ἑαυτόν^A ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} οὔτε^{Kon} πρότερον^{Adv} οὐδενὶ^D πω^{Adv} κρείττονι^{AdjD}
 the Syennesis to himself he but neither earlier to no one yet superior
 ἑαυτοῦ^G εἰς^{Prp} χεῖρας^A ἐλθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} οὔτε^{Kon} τότε^{Adv} Κύρῳ^D ἵεναι^{PrAinfAkt}
 to him self into hands to come he said nor then to Cyrus to go
 ἠθέλε^{ImpAkt} πρὶν^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} γυνὴ^N αὐτόν^A ἔπεισε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πίστεις^A ἔλαβε^{AorAkt}
 he was willing, before the wife him persuaded and pledges took.

§ 27 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ἐπεὶ^{Kon} συνεγένοντο^{AorMed} ἀλλήλοισι^D Συέννεσις^N μὲν^{Pt} ἔδωκε^{AorAkt}
 after but these things when they came together with each other, Syennesis indeed gave
 Κύρῳ^D χρήματα^A πολλὰ^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} στρατιάν^A Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐκείνῳ^D δῶρα^A ἃ^{Pr}
 to Cyrus monies many for the army, Cyrus but to that man gifts which
 νομίζεται^{PrA/M/P} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D τίμια^{AdjN} ἵππον^A χρυσοχάλινον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτόν^{AdjA} χρυσοῦν^{AdjA}
 is considered by the king precious, horse gold bridled and twisted golden
 καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀκινάκην^A χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στολὴν^A Περσικὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A
 and bracelets and akinkakes golden and robe Persian, and the land
 μηκέτι^{Adv} διαρπάζεσθαι^{PrA/M/Plnf} τὰ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} ἡρπασμένα^A ἀνδράποδα^A ἢ^{Kon} ποῦ^{Adv}
 no longer to be plundered the but seized slaves, if ever
 ἐντυγχάνωσιν^{PrA/M/Knj} ἀπολαμβάνειν^{PrAinfAkt}
 they meet, to take back.

Kapitel 3

- § 1 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ^N ἡμέρας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} οἱ^{ArtN} γὰρ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} πρόσω^{Adv} ὑπώπτευν^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἤδη^{Adv} ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} μισθωθῆναι^{AorM/Plnf} δὲ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτῳ^D ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} πρῶτος^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N τοὺς^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G στρατιώτας^A ἐβιάζετο^{ImpM/P} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} αὐτόν^A τε^{Pt} ἔβαλλον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ὑποζύγια^A τὰ^{ArtA} ἐκείνου^G ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἄρξαιντο^{AorMedOp} προῖέναι^{PräInfAkt} to advance.
- § 2 Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} τότε^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} μικρὸν^{AdjA} ἐξέφυγε^{AorSAkt} μὴ^{Pt} καταπετρωθῆναι^{AorPasInf} ὕστερον^{Adv} δ'^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἔγνων^{AorAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυνήσεται^{FuM/P} βιάσασθαι^{AorMedInf} συνήγαγεν^{AorSAkt} ἐκκλησίαν^A τῶν^{ArtG} αὐτοῦ^G στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἐδάκρυε^{ImpAkt} πολὺν^{AdjA} χρόνον^A ἑστώς^N οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὀρῶντες^N ἐθαύμαζον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐσιώπων^{ImpAkt} εἴτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} τοιάδε^{AdjA}.
- § 3 ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται^V μὴ^{Pt} θαυμάζετε^{PräAktImv} ὅτι^{Kon} χαλεπῶς^{Adv} φέρω^{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσι^D πράγμασιν^D ἐμοὶ^D γὰρ^{Pt} ξένος^N Κύρος^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} με^A φεύγοντα^A ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} πατρίδος^G τὰ^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} ἐτίμησε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μυρίους^{AdjA} ἔδωκε^{AorAkt} δαριεκοὺς^{AdjA} οὓς^A ἐγὼ^N λαβὼν^N οὐκ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἴδιον^{AdjA} κατεθέμην^{AorMed} ἐμοὶ^D οὐδὲ^{Kon} καθηδυπάθησα^{AorAkt} ἀλλ' ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} ὑμᾶς^A ἐδαπάνων^{ImpAkt}.
- § 4 καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Θρᾶκας^A ἐπολέμησα^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἑλλάδος^G ἐτιμωρούμην^{ImpM/P} μεθ' ^{Prp} ὑμῶν^G ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Χερρονήσου^G αὐτοὺς^A ἐξελαύνων^N βουλομένους^A ἀφαιρεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐνοικοῦντας^A Ἕλληνας^A τὴν^{ArtA} γῆν^A ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ἐκάλει^{ImpAkt} λαβὼν^N ὑμᾶς^A ἐπορευόμην^{ImpM/P} ἵνα^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τι^A δέοιτο^{PräM/POp} ὠφελοῖν^{PräAktOp} αὐτόν^A ἀνθ' ^{Prp} ὧν^G εὖ^{Adv} ἔπαθον^{AorAkt} ὑπ' ^{Prp} ἐκείνου^G.
- § 5 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ὑμεῖς^N οὐ^{Pt} βούλεσθε^{PräM/P} συμπορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἀνάγκη^N δὴ^{Pt} μοι^D ἢ^{Kon} ὑμᾶς^A προδόντα^A τῇ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G φιλίας^D χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον^A ψευσάμενον^A μεθ' ^{Prp} ὑμῶν^G εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} εἰ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} δίκαια^{AdjA} ποιήσω^{FuAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} οἶδα^{PerAkt}.

αἰρήσομαι^{FuMed} δ^{Pt} οὐν^{Pt} ὑμᾶς^A Pr και^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D Pr ὅ^A Pr τι^A Pr ἄν^{Pt} δέη^{PräM/PKj} πείσομαι^{FuMed}
 I will choose but now you and with you what thing ever is needed I will obey.
 και^{Kon} οὐποτε^{Adv} ἔρει^{FuAkt} οὐδεὶς^N Pr ὡς^{Kon} ἐγὼ^N Pr Ἕλληνας^A ἀγαγὼν^N AorSAkt εἰς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 and never he will say no one that I Greeks having led into the
 βαρβάρους^A προδοὺς^N AorSAkt τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A τὴν^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G φιλίαν^A εἰλόμην^{AorSMed}
 barbarians, having betrayed the Greeks the of the barbarians friendship I chose,
 § 6 ἀλλ^{Kon} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^N Pr ἐμοὶ^D Pr οὐ^{Pt} θέλετε^{PräAkt} πείθεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐγὼ^N Pr σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D Pr
 but since you to me not are willing to obey, I with you
 ἔσομαι^{FuM/P} και^{Kon} ὅ^A Pr τι^A Pr ἄν^{Pt} δέη^{PräM/PKj} πείσομαι^{FuMed} νομίζω^{PräAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑμᾶς^A Pr ἐμοὶ^D Pr
 I will follow and what thing ever is needed I will obey. I think for you to me
 εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} και^{Kon} πατρίδα^A και^{Kon} φίλους^A και^{Kon} συμμάχους^A και^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D Pr μὲν^{Pt} ἄν^{Pt}
 to be and fatherland and friends and allies, and with you indeed ever
 οἶμαι^{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τίμιος^{AdjN} ὅπου^{Adv} ἄν^{Pt} ὦ^{PräAktKj} ὑμῶν^G Pr δέ^{Pt} ἔρημος^{AdjN} ὦν^N PräAkt οὐκ^{Pt}
 I think to be honoured where ever I may be, of you but bereft being not
 ἄν^{Pt} ἱκανὸς^{AdjN} οἶμαι^{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} οὔτ^{Kon} ἄν^{Pt} φίλον^{AdjA} ὠφελεῖν^{AorInfAkt} οὔτ^{Kon} ἄν^{Pt} ἐχθρὸν^A
 ever sufficient I think to be neither ever friend to benefit nor ever enemy
 ἀλέξασθαι^{AorM/Plnf} ὡς^{Kon} ἐμοῦ^G Pr οὐν^{Pt} ἰόντος^G PräAkt ὅπῃ^{Adv} ἄν^{Pt} και^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^N Pr οὕτω^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA}
 to ward off. as of me then going wherever ever and you thus the
 γνώμην^A ἔχετε^{PräAkt}
 opinion you hold.
 § 7 ταῦτα^A Pr εἶπεν^{AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N οἱ^N Pr τε^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G Pr ἐκείνου^G Pr και^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
 these things he said the but soldiers who both of him that man and the
 ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ταῦτα^A Pr ἀκούσαντες^N AorSAkt ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} φαίη^{PräAktKj} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A
 others these things having heard that not he would say to king
 πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐπὶ^{Adv} ἤνεσαν^{AorAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} Ξενίου^G και^{Kon} Πασίωνος^G πλείους^{AdjKmpN} ἢ^{Kon}
 to march they approved from but Xenias and Pasion more than
 δισχίλιοι^{AdjN} λαβόντες^N AorSAkt τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A και^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} σκευοφόρα^A ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο^{AorM/P}
 two thousand having taken the arms and the baggage carriers encamped
 παρὰ^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ^D
 with Clearchus.
 § 8 Κύρος^N δέ^{Pt} τούτοις^D Pr ἀπορῶν^N PräAkt τε^{Pt} και^{Kon} λυπούμενος^N PräM/P μετεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} τὸν^{ArtA}
 Cyrus but at these being perplexed both and being pained was sending for the
 Κλεάρχον^A ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἤθελε^{ImpAkt} λάθρα^{Adv} δέ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} στρατιωτῶν^G
 Clearchus the but to go indeed not he was willing, secretly but of the soldiers
 πέμπων^N PräAkt αὐτῷ^D Pr ἄγγελον^A ἔλεγε^{ImpAkt} θαρρεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ὡς^{Kon} καταστησομένων^G FuM/P
 sending to him a messenger he was saying to be confident that about to be arranged
 τούτων^G Pr εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} δέον^N μεταπέμπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} δ^{Pt} ἐκέλευεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτόν^A Pr αὐτὸς^N Pr δ^{Pt}
 of these into the needful. to send for but he was ordering him himself but
 οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt}
 not he said to go.
 § 9 μετὰ^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A Pr συναγαγὼν^N AorSAkt τοὺς^{ArtA} θ^{Pt} ἑαυτοῦ^G Pr στρατιώτας^A και^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 after but these things having gathered the both of him self soldiers and the
 προσελθόντας^A AorSAkt αὐτῷ^D Pr και^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} βουλόμενον^A PräM/P ἔλεξε^{AorAkt}
 having come to to him and of the others the wishing, he said
 τοιάδε^{AdjA} ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται^V τὰ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρου^G δῆλον^{AdjN} ὅτι^{Kon} οὕτως^{Adv} ἔχει^{PräAkt}
 such things. men soldiers, the indeed in fact of Cyrus clear that thus it is
 πρὸς^{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A Pr ὥσπερ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} ἡμέτερα^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον^A Pr οὔτε^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἡμεῖς^N Pr ἐκείνου^G Pr
 toward us just as the ours toward that man neither for we of him
 ἔτι^{Adv} στρατιῶται^N ἐπεὶ^{Kon} γε^{Pt} οὐ^{Pt} συνεπόμεθα^{PräM/P} αὐτῷ^D Pr οὔτε^{Kon} ἐκεῖνος^N Pr ἔτι^{Adv} ἡμῖν^D Pr
 still soldiers, since at least not we follow with him, nor that man still to us

μισθοδότης.^N

paymaster.

§ 10 ὅτι^{Kon} μέντοι^{Pt} ἀδικεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} νομίζει^{PräAkt} ὑφ' ^{Prp} ἡμῶν^G ^{Pr} οἶδα·^{PerAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon}
that however to be wronged he thinks by us I know· so that and
μεταπεμπομένου^G αὐτοῦ^G οὐκ^{Pt} ἐθέλω^{PräAkt} ἐλθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} μέγιστον^{AdjSupA}
of sending for of him not I am willing to come, the indeed greatest
αἰσχυρόμενος^N ὅτι^{Kon} σύνιδα^{PerAkt} ἐμαυτῷ^D πάντα^{AdjA} ἐψευσμένος^N αὐτόν^A ἔπειτα^{Adv}
being ashamed that I am conscious to my self all things having lied to him, then
καὶ^{Kon} δεδιώς^N μὴ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N με^A δίκην^A ἐπιθῇ^{AorSAktKnj} ὧν^G νομίζει^{PräAkt} ὑπ'^{Prp}
and having feared lest having taken me penalty he may impose of which he thinks by
ἐμοῦ^G ^{Pr} ἡδικῆσθαι.^{PerM/Plnf}
me to have been wronged.

§ 11 ἐμοὶ^D οὖν^{Pt} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt} οὐχ^{Pt} ὥρα^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἡμῖν^D καθεύδειν^{PräInfAkt} οὐδ^{Kon} ἀμελεῖν^{PräInfAkt}
to me then it seems not time to be to us to sleep nor to neglect
ἡμῶν^G αὐτῶν^G ἀλλὰ^{Kon} βουλευέσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὅ^A τι^A χρή^{PräAkt} ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἐκ^{Prp}
of us ourselves, but to deliberate what thing it is necessary to do out of
τούτων^G καὶ^{Kon} ἕως^{Kon} γέ^{Pt} μένομεν^{PräAkt} αὐτοῦ^G σκεπτέον^{AdjN} μοι^D δοκεῖ^{PräAkt}
these. and as long as at least we remain here to be considered to me it seems
εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} μενοῦμεν^{FuAkt} εἰ^{Kon} τε^{Pt} ἤδη^{Adv} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt}
to be how most safely we shall remain, if and already it seems
ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} ἄπιμεν^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὅπως^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια^A
to depart, how most safely we go away, and how the necessities
ἔξομεν^{FuAkt} ἄνευ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} τούτων^G οὔτε^{Kon} στρατηγοῦ^G οὔτε^{Kon} ιδιώτου^G ὄφελος^N
we shall have without for of these neither of a general nor of a private man advantage
οὐδέν^N ^{Pr}
nothing.

§ 12 ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N πολλοῦ^{AdjG} μὲν^{Pt} ἄξιος^{AdjN} ᾧ^D ^{Pr} ἂν^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} ἦ^ἦ^{PräAktKnj} χαλεπώτατος^{AdjSupN}
the but man of much indeed worthy to whom ever a friend may be, most difficult
δ^{Pt} ἐχθρὸς^N ᾧ^D ^{Pr} ἂν^{Pt} πολέμιος^{AdjN} ἦ^ἦ^{PräAktKnj} ἔχει^{PräAkt} δέ^{Pt} δύναμιν^A καὶ^{Kon} πεζὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
but enemy to whom ever hostile may be, has but power and infantry and
ἵππικὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ναυτικὴν^{AdjA} ἣν^A ^{Pr} πάντες^{AdjN} ὁμοίως^{Adv} ὁρῶμεν^{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπιστάμεθα^{PräM/P}
cavalry and naval force which all equally we see and also we know·
καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} πόρρω^{Adv} δοκοῦμεν^{PräAkt} μοι^D αὐτοῦ^G καθῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὥστε^{Kon} ὥρα^N
and for not even far we seem to me of him to be seated. so that time
λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A ^{Pr} τι^A ^{Pr} τις^N γινώσκει^{PräAkt} ἄριστον^{AdjSupA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr}
to speak what something someone knows best to be. these things
εἰπὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} ἐπαύσατο.^{AorMed}
having said ceased.

§ 13 ἐκ^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} τούτου^G ^{Pr} ἀνίσταντο^{ImpM/P} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτομάτου^{AdjG} λέξοντες^N ^{FuAkt}
from but this were rising the indeed from the spontaneous, about to speak
ἃ^A ^{Pr} ἐγίνωσκον^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπ'^{Prp} ἐκείνου^G ^{Pr} ἐγκέλευστοι^{AdjN}
which things they were deciding, the but also by that man ordered,
ἐπιδεικνύοντες^N ^{PräAkt} οἷα^A ^{Pr} εἴη^{PräAktOp} ἡ^{ArtN} ἀπορία^N ἄνευ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κύρου^G γνώμης^G καὶ^{Kon}
showing what sort would be the difficulty without the of Cyrus plan both
μένειν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt}
to remain and to go away.

§ 14 εἷς^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} εἶπε^{AorSAkt} προσποιούμενος^N ^{PräM/P} σπεύδειν^{PräInfAkt} ὥς^{Kon} τάχιστα^{AdvSup}
one but indeed said pretending to hasten as fastest
πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἑλλάδα^A στρατηγούς^A μὲν^{Pt} ἐλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ὥς^{Kon}
to march into the Greece generals indeed to choose others as

τάχιστα, AdvSup εἰ Kon μὴ Pt βούλεται, Präm/P Kλέαρχος^N ἀπάγειν, PränfAkt τὰ ArtA δ, Pt ἐπιτήδει, AdjA
 fastest, if not wishes Clearchus to lead away the but necessities
 ἀγοράζεσθαι, Präm/Plnf (ἡ ArtN δ, Pt ἀγορὰ^N ἦν ImpAkt ἐν Prp τῷ ArtD βαρβαρικῷ, AdjD στρατεύματι) D και Kon
 to buy (the but market was in the barbarian army) and
 συσκευάζεσθαι, Präm/Plnf ἐλθόντας^A AorSAkt δὲ Pt Κύρον^A αἰτεῖν, PränfAkt πλοῖα, A ὥς Kon ἀποπλέοιεν, PräAktOp
 to pack up having come but Cyrus to ask ships, so that they might sail off
 ἐὰν Kon δὲ Pt μὴ Pt διδῶ, PräAktKnj ταῦτα, A Pr ἡγεμόνα^A αἰτεῖν, PränfAkt Κύρον^A ὅστις^N Pr διὰ Prp φιλίας^G
 if but not he gives these things, a guide to ask Cyrus who through friendship
 τῆς ArtG χώρας^G ἀπάξει, FuAkt ἐὰν Kon δὲ Pt μηδὲ Kon ἡγεμόνα^A διδῶ, PräAktKnj συντάττεσθαι, Präm/Plnf
 of the land he will lead away if but not even a guide he gives, to draw up
 τὴν ArtA ταχίστην, AdjSup πέμψαι, AorInfAkt δὲ Pt και Kon προκαταληψομένους^A FuM/P τὰ ArtA ἄκρα, A
 the fastest, to send but also those who will seize beforehand the heights,
 ὅπως Kon μὴ Pt φθάσωσι, AorAktKnj μήτε Kon Κύρος^N μήτε Kon οἱ ArtN Κίλικες^N καταλαμβάντες, AorSAkt
 so that not they may anticipate neither Cyrus nor the Cilicians having seized,
 ὧν^G Pr πολλοὺς^{AdjA} και Kon πολλὰ^{AdjA} χρήματα^A ἔχομεν, PräAkt ἄνηρπακότες, N PerAkt οὗτος^N Pr μὲν Pt
 of whom many and many funds we have having snatched this indeed
 τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} εἶπε, AorSAkt μετὰ Prp δὲ Pt τοῦτον^A Pr Κλέαρχος^N εἶπε, AorSAkt τοσοῦτον, AdjA
 such things said after but this man Clearchus said so much.
 § 15 ὥς Kon μὲν Pt στρατηγήσοντα^A FuAkt ἐμέ^A Pr ταύτην^A Pr τὴν ArtA στρατηγίαν^A μηδεὶς^N Pr ὑμῶν^G Pr
 as indeed about to command me this the generalship no one of you
 λεγέτω, PräAktImv πολλὰ^{AdjA} γὰρ Pt ἐνορῶ, PräAkt δι, Prp ἃ^A Pr ἐμοὶ^D Pr τοῦτο^N Pr οὐ Pt
 let say many things for I discern because of which things for me this not
 ποιητέον, AdjN ὥς Kon δὲ Pt τῷ ArtD ἀνδρὶ^D ὃν^A Pr ἂν Pt ἔλθῃ, AorMedKnj πείσομαι, FuMed ἢ^D Pr
 to be done as but to the man whom ever you should choose I will obey in which way
 δυνατὸν^{AdjN} μάλιστα, AdvSup ἵνα Kon εἰδῇτε, PerAktKnj ὅτι Kon και Kon ἄρχεσθαι, Präm/Plnf
 possible most, in order that you may know that also to be ruled
 ἐπίσταμαι, Präm/P ὥς Kon τις^N Pr και Kon ἄλλος^{AdjN} μάλιστα AdvSup ἀνθρώπων, G
 I know how as someone also another most of men.
 § 16 μετὰ Prp τοῦτον^A Pr ἄλλος^{AdjN} ἀνέστη, AorSAkt ἐπιδεικνύς^N PräAkt μὲν Pt τὴν ArtA εὐήθειαν^A τοῦ ArtG τὰ ArtA
 after this man another stood up, showing indeed the naivety of the the
 πλοῖα^A αἰτεῖν, PränfAkt κελεύοντος, G PräAkt ὥσπερ Kon πάλιν Adv τὸν ArtA στόλον^A Κύρου^G
 ships to ask ordering, just as again the fleet of Cyrus
 ποιούμενου, G Präm/P ἐπιδεικνύς^N PräAkt δὲ Pt ὥς Kon εὐθες^{AdjN} εἴη, PräAktOp ἡγεμόνα^A αἰτεῖν, PränfAkt
 being made, showing but how naive would be a guide to ask
 παρὰ Prp τοῦτου^G Pr ὧ^D Pr λυμαινόμεθα, Präm/P τὴν ArtA πράξιν, A εἰ Kon δὲ Pt και Kon τῷ ArtD ἡγεμόνι^D
 from this man whom we are injuring the enterprise if but also to the guide
 πιστεύσομεν, FuAkt ὃν^A Pr ἂν Pt Κύρος^N διδῶ, PräAktKnj τί^N Pr κωλύει, PräAkt και Kon τὰ ArtA ἄκρα^A ἡμῖν^D Pr
 we will trust whom ever Cyrus may give, what prevents also the heights for us
 κελεύειν, PränfAkt Κύρον^A προκαταλαβεῖν, AorInfAkt
 to order Cyrus to seize beforehand;
 § 17 ἐγὼ^N Pr γὰρ Pt ὀκνοίην, PräAktOp μὲν Pt ἂν Pt εἰς Prp τὰ ArtA πλοῖα^A ἐμβαίνειν, PränfAkt ὃ^A Pr ἡμῖν^D Pr
 I for I would hesitate indeed ever into the ships to embark which to us
 δοίη, AorAktOp μὴ Pt ἡμᾶς^A Pr ταῖς ArtD τριήρεσι^D καταδύσῃ, AorAktKnj φοβοίμην, Präm/POp δ, Pt ἂν Pt τῷ ArtD
 might give, lest us with the triremes he may sink, I would fear but ever for the
 ἡγεμόνι^D ὃν^A Pr δοίη, AorAktOp ἔπῃσθαι, Präm/Plnf μὴ Pt ἡμᾶς^A Pr ἀγάγῃ, AorAktKnj ὅθεν Adv οὐκ Pt ἔσται, FuMed
 guide whom might give to follow, lest us he may lead whence not it will be
 ἐξελθεῖν, AorSinfAkt βουλοίμην, Präm/POp δ, Pt ἂν Pt ἄκοντος^{AdjG} ἀπιῶν^N PräAkt Κύρου^G λαθεῖν, AorSinfAkt
 to go out I would wish but ever unwilling going away of Cyrus to escape notice
 αὐτὸν^A Pr ἀπελθών, AorSAkt ὃ^N Pr οὐ Pt δυνατόν^{AdjN} ἐστίν, PräAkt
 him having gone away which not possible is.

§ 18 ἄλλ^{Kon} ἐγώ^{N Pr} φημι^{PrAkt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} μὲν^{Pt} φλυαρίας^A εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} δοκεῖ^{PrAkt} δέ^{Pt} μοι^{D Pr} ἄνδρας^A
 but I say these things indeed nonsense to be· it seems but to me men
 ἐλθόντας^{A AorSAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κύρον^A οἷτινες^{N Pr} ἐπιτήδαιοι^{AdjN} σὺν^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ^D ἐρωτᾶν^{PräInfAkt} ἐκεῖνον^{A Pr}
 having come to Cyrus who ever suitable with Clearchus to ask that man
 τί^{A Pr} βούλεται^{PräM/P} ἡμῖν^{D Pr} χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} ἐάν^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} πράξις^N ἢ^{PräAktKnj}
 what he wishes for us to use· and if indeed the undertaking may be
 παραπλησία^{AdjN} οἷαπερ^{D Pr} καὶ^{Kon} πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἐχρήτο^{ImpM/P} τοῖς^{ArtD} ξένοις^D ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
 similar such as indeed also formerly he was using the mercenaries, to follow
 καὶ^{Kon} ἡμᾶς^{A Pr} καὶ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} κακίους^{AdjKmpA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} τούτῳ^{D Pr}
 also us and not worse to be than those formerly for this man
 συναναβάντων^{G AorSAkt}
 having gone up together·

§ 19 ἐάν^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} μείζων^{AdjKmpN} ἢ^{ArtN} πράξις^N τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} φαίνεται^{PräM/PKnj} καὶ^{Kon}
 if but greater the undertaking of the former may appear and
 ἐπιπονωτέρα^{AdjKmpN} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπικινδυνότερα^{AdjKmpN} ἀξιοῦν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} πείσαντα^{A AorAkt} ἡμᾶς^{A Pr}
 more toilsome and more dangerous, to demand either having persuaded us
 ἄγειν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} πεισθέντα^{A AorPas} πρὸς^{Prp} φιλίαν^A ἀφίεναι^{PräInfAkt} οὕτω^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 to lead or having been persuaded towards friendship to let go· thus for also
 ἐπόμενοι^{N PräM/P} ἂν^{Pt} φίλοι^{AdjN} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} καὶ^{Kon} πρόθυμοι^{AdjN} ἐποίμεθα^{PräM/Pop} καὶ^{Kon} ἀπιόντες^{N PräAkt}
 following ever friends to him and eager we would be and going away
 ἀσφαλῶς^{Adv} ἂν^{Pt} ἀπιοίμεν^{PräAktOp} ὅ^{A Pr} τι^{A Pr} δ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^{A Pr} λέγῃ^{PräAktKnj}
 safely ever we would depart· whatever thing but ever to these things he may say
 ἀπαγγεῖλαι^{AorInfAkt} δεῦρο^{Adv} ἡμᾶς^{A Pr} δ^{Pt} ἀκούσαντας^{A AorAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^{A Pr} βουλευέσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
 to report hither· us but having heard about these things to deliberate.

§ 20 ἔδοξε^{AorAkt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἄνδρας^A ἐλόμενοι^{N AorMed} σὺν^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ^D πέμπουσιν^{PräAkt} οἱ^{N Pr}
 it seemed good these things, and men having chosen with Clearchus they send who
 ἡρώτων^{ImpAkt} Κύρον^A τὰ^{ArtA} δόξαντα^{A AorAkt} τῇ^{ArtD} στρατιᾷ^D ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorMed} ὅτι^{Kon}
 were asking Cyrus the things seemed to the army. he but answered that
 ἀκούει^{PräAkt} Ἀβροκόμαν^A ἐχθρὸν^{AdjA} ἄνδρα^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Εὐφράτῃ^D ποταμῷ^D εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
 he hears Abrocomas hostile man at the Euphrates river to be,
 ἀπέχοντα^{A PräAkt} δώδεκα^{AdjA} σταθμούς^A πρὸς^{Prp} τοῦτον^{A Pr} οὖν^{Pt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} βούλεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
 being distant twelve stages· against this man then he said to wish
 ἐλθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἢ^{PräAktKnj} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA} δίκην^A ἔφη^{ImpAkt} χρῆζειν^{PräInfAkt}
 to come· and if indeed he may be there, the penalty he said to need
 ἐπιθεῖναι^{AorInfAkt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} ἢ^{Kon} ἤν^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} φύγῃ^{AorAktKnj} ἡμεῖς^{N Pr} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^{A Pr}
 to impose on him, if perhaps but he may flee, we there about these things
 βουλευσόμεθα^{FuM/P}
 we will deliberate.

§ 21 ἀκούσαντες^{N AorAkt} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} οἱ^{ArtN} αἵρετοί^{AdjN} ἀγγέλλουσι^{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D τοῖς^{ArtD}
 having heard but these things the chosen announce to the soldiers· to them
 δέ^{Pt} ὑποψία^N μὲν^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἄγει^{PräAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ὅμως^{Adv} δέ^{Pt} ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt}
 but suspicion indeed was that he leads to the king, nevertheless but it seemed
 ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} προσαιτοῦσι^{PräAkt} δέ^{Pt} μισθόν^A ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ὑπισχνεῖται^{PräM/P} ἡμίλιον^{AdjA}
 to follow· they ask in addition but pay· the but Cyrus promises one and a half
 πᾶσι^{AdjD} δώσειν^{FuInfAkt} οὗ^{G Pr} πρότερον^{Adv} ἔφερον^{ImpAkt} ἀντὶ^{Prp} δαριεῖ^{AdjG} τρία^{AdjA}
 to all to give of which earlier they carried, instead of a daric three
 ἡμιδαρικὰ^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} μηνός^G τῷ^{ArtD} στρατιώτῃ^D ὅτι^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἄγοι^{PräAktOp} οὐδὲ^{Kon}
 half darics of the month to the soldier· that but against king he would lead not even
 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἤκουσεν^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^{N Pr} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} γε^{Pt} φανερώ^{AdjD}
 here he heard no one in the at least open.

Kapitel 4

- § 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Ψάρον^A ποταμόν^A,
from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten to the Psarus river,
οὗ^G Pr ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N τρία^{AdjN} πλέθρα.^N ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμόν^A ἓνα^{AdjA}
of which was the width three plethra. from there he marches out stage one
παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Πύραμον^A ποταμόν^A, οὗ^G Pr ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N στάδιον.^N
parasangs five to the Pyramus river, of which was the width a stade.
ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμούς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντεκαίδεκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ἰσσοὺς,^A τῆς^{ArtG}
from there he marches out stages two parasangs fifteen into Issus, of the
Κιλικίας^G ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} πόλιν^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} θαλάττῃ^D οἰκουμένην,^A Prām/P μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
of Cilicia outermost city upon the sea inhabited, great and
εὐδαίμονα.^{AdjA}
prosperous.
- § 2 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρῳ^D παρήσαν^{ImpAkt} αἱ^{ArtN} ἐκ^{Prp} Πελοποννήσου^G
there they stayed days three. and to Cyrus were present the from Peloponnese
νῆες^N τριάκοντα^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} αὐταῖς^D Pr ναύαρχος^N Πυθαγόρας^N
ships thirty and five and upon them navarch Pythagoras
Λακεδαιμόνιος.^{AdjN} ἠγείτο^{ImpM/P} δ' Pt αὐταῖς^D Pr Ταμῶς^N Αἰγύπτιος^{AdjN} ἐξ^{Prp} Ἐφέσου,^G ἔχων^N PräAkt ναῦς^A
Lacedaemonian. was leading but them Tamos Egyptian from Ephesus, having ships
ἑτέρας^{AdjA} Κύρου^G πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσιν,^{AdjA} αἷς^D Pr ἐπολιόρκει^{ImpAkt} Μίλητον,^A ὅτε^{Kon}
other of Cyrus five and twenty, with which he was besieging Miletus, when
Τισσαφέρνει^D φίλῃ^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} συνεπολέμει^{ImpAkt} Κύρῳ^D πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτόν.^A Pr
to Tissaphernes friendly was, and was campaigning with with Cyrus against him.
- § 3 παρῇν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Χειρίσοφος^N Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} νεῶν,^G μετάπεμπτος^{AdjN} ὑπὸ^{Prp}
was present but also Cheirisophus Lacedaemonian upon the ships, sent for by
Κύρου,^G ἑπτακοσίους^{AdjA} ἔχων^N PräAkt ὀπλίτας,^A ὧν^G Pr ἑστρατήγει^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρῳ.^D αἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt}
Cyrus, seven hundred having hoplites, of whom he was general under Cyrus. the but
νῆες^N ὥρμουν^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G σκηνήν.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} παρὰ^{Prp} Ἀβροκόμα^A
ships were moored beside the of Cyrus tent. there and the from Abrocomas
μισθοφόροι^{AdjN} Ἕλληνες^N ἀποστάντες^N AorSAkt ἦλθον^N AorSAkt παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^A τετρακόσιοι^{AdjN} ὀπλίται^N
mercenary Greeks having revolted came to Cyrus four hundred hoplites
καὶ^{Kon} συνεστρατεύοντο^{ImpM/P} ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα.^A
and were campaigning together against king.
- § 4 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμόν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} πύλας^A τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G
from there he marches out stage one parasangs five to gates of the Cilicia
καὶ^{Kon} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας.^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^N Pr δύο^{AdjN} τεῖχη,^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἔσωθεν^{Adv}
and of the Syria. were but these two walls, and the indeed inside
[[τὸ]]^{ArtN} πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G Συέννεσις^N εἶχε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κιλικίων^G φυλακή,^N τὸ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἔξω^{Adv}
the before of the Cilicia Syennesis was holding and of Cilicians guard, the but outer
τὸ^{ArtN} πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G βασιλέως^G ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} φυλακὴ^N φυλάττειν.^{PräInfAkt} διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG}
the before of the Syria of the king was said guard to guard. through middle
δέ^{Pt} ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} τούτων^G Pr ποταμὸς^N Κάρσος^N ὄνομα,^N εὖρος^N πλέθρου.^G ἅπαν^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtN} μέσον^N
but flows of these river Karsus name, width of a plethron. all but the middle
τῶν^{ArtG} τευχῶν^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} στάδιοι^N τρεῖς.^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} παρελθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} βίᾳ.^D
of the walls were stades three. and to pass not was by force.
ἦν^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} πάροδος^N στενὴ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} τεῖχη^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} θάλατταν^A
was for the pass narrow and the walls into the sea
καθῆκοντα,^A PräAkt ὑπερθεν^{Adv} δ' Pt ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} πέτραι^N ἡλίβατοι.^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τεῖχεσιν^D
reaching down, above but were rocks sheer. upon but the walls
ἀμφοτέρους^{AdjD} ἐφειστήκεσαν^{PlqAkt} πύλαι.^N
both had been set gates.

- § 5 ταύτης^G_{Pr} ἕνεκα^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} παρόδου^G Κῦρος^N τὰς^{ArtA} ναῦς^A μετεπέμψατο,^{AorM/P} ὥπως^{Kon} ὀπλίτας^A
of this for the sake of the passage Cyrus the ships sent for, so that hoplites
ἀποβιβάσειεν^{AorAktOp} εἴσω^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἔξω^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} πυλῶν,^G καὶ^{Kon} βιασόμενος^N_{FuM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA}
might disembark inside and outside of the gates, and being about to force the
πολεμίους^A εἰ^{Kon} φυλάττειεν^{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} Συρίαις^{AdjD} πύλαις,^D ὅπερ^A_{Pr} ὦτετο^{ImpM/P}
enemies if they should guard at the Syrian gates, which very he thought
ποιήσιν^{FuInfAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀβροκόμαν,^A ἔχοντα^A_{PräAkt} πολὺ^{AdjA} στράτευμα.^A Ἀβροκόμας^N δὲ^{Pt}
to do the Cyrus the Abrocomas, having much force. Abrocomas but
οὐ^{Pt} τοῦτ'^A_{Pr} ἐποίησεν,^{AorAkt} ἀλλ'^{Kon} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} Κῦρον^A ἐν^{Prp} Κιλικίᾳ^D ὄντα,^A_{PräAkt}
not this did, but when he heard Cyrus in Cilicia being,
ἀναστρέψας^N_{AorSAkt} ἔκ^{Prp} Φοινίκης^G παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἀπήλαυνεν,^{ImpAkt} ἔχων,^N_{PräAkt} ὥς^{Kon}
having turned back from Phoenicia to the king was marching away, having, as
ἐλέγετο,^{ImpM/P} τριάκοντα^{AdjA} μυριάδας^A στρατιᾶς.^G
it was said, thirty myriads of army.
- § 6 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Συρίας^G σταθμὸν^A ἓνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Μυριάνδον,^A
from there he marches out through Syria stage one parasangs five into Myriandus,
πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A_{PräM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} Φοινίκων^G ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} θαλάττῃ,^D ἐμπόριον^N δ'^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN}
city inhabited by Phoenicians upon the sea market but was the
χωρίον^N καὶ^{Kon} ὥρμουν^{ImpAkt} αὐτόθι^{Adv} ὁλκάδες^N πολλὰι.^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθ'^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A
place and were moored there merchantmen many. there he stayed days
ἑπτὰ.^{AdjA}
seven.
- § 7 καὶ^{Kon} Ξενίας^N ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀρκὰς^{AdjN} στρατηγὸς^N καὶ^{Kon} Πασίων^N ὁ^{ArtN} Μεγαρεὺς^{AdjN} ἐμβάντες^N_{AorSAkt}
and Xenias the Arcadian general and Pasion the Megarian having embarked
εἰς^{Prp} πλοῖον^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} πλείστου^{AdjG} ἄξια^{AdjA} ἐνθήμενοι^N_{AorSMed} ἀπέπλευσαν,^{AorAkt} ὥς^{Kon}
into ship and the of most worthy things having put in sailed away, as
μὲν^{Pt} τοῖς^{ArtD} πλείστοις^{AdjSupD} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} φιλοτιμηθέντες^N_{AorPas} ὅτι^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατιώτας^A
indeed to the most they seemed having been ambitious that the soldiers
αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} τοὺς^{ArtA} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλέαρχον^A ἀπελθόντας^A_{AorSAkt} ὥς^{Kon} ἀπιόντας^A_{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA}
of them the from Clearchus having gone away as going away into the
Ἑλλάδα^A πάλιν^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A εἰς^{ImpAkt} Κῦρος^N τὸν^{ArtA} Κλέαρχον^A ἔχειν.^{PräInfAkt}
Greece back and not to the king he allowed Cyrus the Clearchus to have.
ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἀφανεῖς,^{AdjN} διήλθε^{AorAkt} λόγος^N ὅτι^{Kon} διώκει^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} Κῦρος^N
since but they were unseen, went through report that is pursuing them Cyrus
τριήρεσι.^D καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἤρχοντο^{ImpM/P} ὥς^{Kon} δειλοὺς^{AdjA} ὄντας^A_{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr}
with triremes and the indeed were praying as cowardly being them
ληφθῆναι,^{AorPasInf} οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ὥκτιρον^{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon} ἀλώσιντο.^{AorPasOp}
to be caught, the but were pitying if they should be taken.
- § 8 Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} συγκαλέσας^N_{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A εἶπεν.^{AorSAkt} ἀπολελοίπασιν^{PerAkt} ἡμᾶς^A_{Pr}
Cyrus but having called together the generals said have left us
Ξενίας^N καὶ^{Kon} Πασίων^N. ἀλλ'^{Kon} εὖ^{Adv} γέ^{Pt} μέντοι^{Pt} ἐπιστάσθων^{PräM/Plmv} ὅτι^{Kon} οὔτε^{Pt}
Xenias and Pasion. but well at least however let them know that neither
ἀποδεδράκασιν^{PerAkt} οἶδα^{PerAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὅπῃ^{Adv} οἴχονται^{PerM/P} οὔτε^{Pt} ἀποπεφεύγασιν^{PerAkt} ἔχω^{PräAkt}
have run away I know for by where they have gone neither have got away I have
γὰρ^{Pt} τριήρεις^A ὥστε^{Kon} ἐλεῖν^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἐκείνων^G_{Pr} πλοῖον.^A ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} θεοὺς^A οὐκ^{Pt}
for triremes so that to take the of those ship but by the gods not
ἔγωγε^N_{Pr} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} διώξω,^{FuAkt} οὐδ'^{Kon} ἐρεῖ^{FuAkt} οὐδεὶς^N_{Pr} ὥς^{Kon} ἐγὼ^N_{Pr} ἕως^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt}
I at least them I will pursue, nor will say no one that I as long as indeed ever
παρῇ^{PräAktKmj} τις^N_{Pr} χρῶμαι,^{PräM/P} ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} βούληται,^{PräM/PKmj}
may be present someone I use, whenever but to depart he may wish,

συλλαβὼν^N AorSAkt και^{Kon} αὐτοὺς^A Pr κακῶς^{Adv} ποιῶ^{PräAkt} και^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} χρήματα^A ἀποσυλῶ^{PräAkt} I strip.
 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἴτωσαν^{PräAktImv} εἰδότες^N PerAkt ὅτι^{Kon} κακίους^{AdjKmpN} εἰσὶ^{PräAkt} περι^{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A Pr ἢ^{Kon}
 ἡμεῖς^N Pr περι^{Prp} ἐκείνους^A Pr καίτοι^{Pt} ἔχω^{PräAkt} γε^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G Pr και^{Kon} τέκνα^A και^{Kon} γυναῖκας^A ἐν^{Prp}
 Τράλλεσι^D φρουρούμενα^A PräM/P ἀλλ^{Kon} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τούτων^G Pr στερήσονται^{FuM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon}
 ἀπολήφονται^{FuM/P} τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἕνεκα^{Prp} περι^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A Pr ἀρετῆς^G of excellence.
 § 9 και^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ταῦτα^A Pr εἶπεν^{AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Ἕλληνες^N εἰ^{Kon} τις^N Pr και^{Kon}
 ἀθυμότερος^{AdjKmpN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀνάβασιν^A ἀκούοντες^N PräAkt τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G ἀρετὴν^A
 ἥδιον^{AdvKmp} και^{Kon} προθυμότερον^{AdvKmp} συνεπορεύοντο^{ImpM/P} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A Pr Κύρου^N
 ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Χάλον^A ποταμόν^A
 ὄντα^A PräAkt τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N πλέθρου^G πλήρη^{AdjA} δ^{Pt} ἰχθύων^G μεγάλων^{AdjG} και^{Kon} πραέων^{AdjG} οὓς^A Pr
 οἱ^{ArtN} Σύροι^N θεοὺς^A ἐνόμιζον^{ImpAkt} και^{Kon} ἀδίκειν^{PräInfAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} εἶων^{ImpAkt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA}
 περιστερὰς^A αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} κῶμαι^N ἐν^{Prp} αἷς^D Pr ἐσκήνουν^{ImpAkt} Παρυσάτιδος^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp}
 ζώνην^A δεδομένην^N PerPas having been given.
 § 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} πηγὰς^A
 τοῦ^{ArtG} Δάρδατος^G ποταμοῦ^G οὗ^G Pr τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N πλέθρου^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtN}
 Βελέσου^G βασιλεία^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Συρίας^{AdjG} ἄρξαντος^G AorAkt και^{Kon} παράδεισος^N πάνυ^{Adv} μέγας^{AdjN}
 και^{Kon} καλός^{AdjN} ἔχων^N PräAkt πάντα^{AdjA} ὅσα^A Pr ὥραι^N φύουσι^{PräAkt} Κύρου^N δ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A Pr
 ἐξέκοψε^{AorAkt} και^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} βασιλεία^A κατέκαυσεν^{AorAkt} he burned down.
 § 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντεκαίδεκα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 Εὐφράτην^A ποταμόν^A ὄντα^A PräAkt τὸ^{ArtA} εὖρος^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} σταδίων^G και^{Kon} πόλις^N αὐτόθι^{Adv}
 ὡκεῖτο^{ImpM/P} μεγάλη^{AdjN} και^{Kon} εὐδαίμων^{AdjN} Θάψακος^N ὄνομα^N ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A
 πέντε^{AdjA} και^{Kon} Κύρου^N μεταπεμψάμενος^N AorMed τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγούς^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
 ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} ὁδὸς^N ἔσοιτο^{FuM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A μέγαν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A και^{Kon}
 κελεύει^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A Pr λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα^A Pr τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D και^{Kon} ἀναπειθεῖν^{PräInfAkt} to persuade
 ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} to follow.

§ 12 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ποιήσαντες^N ἐκκλησίαν^A ἀπήγγελλον^{ImpAkt} ταῦτα^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N
the but having made assembly were reporting these things· the but soldiers
ἐχάλεπαινον^{ImpAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατηγοῖς^D καὶ^{Kon} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} αὐτοὺς^A πάλαι^{Adv} ταῦτ'^A
were angry to the generals, and they said them long ago these things
εἰδότας^A κρύπτειν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐὰν^{Kon} μή^{Pt} τις^N
having known to hide, and not they said to go, if not someone
αὐτοῖς^D χρήματα^A διδῶ^{PräAktKjn} ὥσπερ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} προτέροις^{AdjKmpD} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G
to them monies may give, just as to the former with of Cyrus
ἀναβάσι^D παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πατέρα^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G καὶ^{Kon} ταῦτα^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} μάχην^A
having gone up to the father of the Cyrus, and these things not for battle
ἰόντων^G ἀλλὰ^{Kon} καλοῦντος^G τοῦ^{ArtG} πατρὸς^G Κῦρον^A
of those going, but of calling of the father Cyrus.

§ 13 ταῦτα^A οἱ^{ArtN} στρατηγοὶ^N Κύρῳ^D ἀπήγγελλον^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ὑπέσχετο^{AorMed} ἀνδρὶ^D
these things the generals to Cyrus were reporting· he but promised to a man
ἐκάστῳ^{AdjD} δώσειν^{FuInfAkt} πέντε^{AdjA} ἀργυρίου^G μνάς^A, ἐπὰν^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A ἤκωσι^{PräAktKjn}
to each to give five of silver minae, whenever into Babylon they may come,
καὶ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} μισθὸν^A ἐντελῆ^{AdjA} μέχρι^{Prp} ἂν^{Pt} καταστήσῃ^{AorAktKjn} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A εἰς^{Prp} Ἰωνίαν^A
and the pay complete until ever he may settle the Greeks into Ionia
πάλιν^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐπείσθη^{AorPas} Μένων^N δὲ^{Pt}
back. the indeed in fact much of the Greek force thus was persuaded. Menon but
πρὶν^{Kon} δῆλον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τί^N ποιήσουσιν^{FuAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} στρατιῶται^N πότερον^{Kon}
before clear to be what they will do the other soldiers, whether
ἔψονται^{FuM/P} Κύρῳ^D ἢ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} συνέλεξε^{AorSAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G στρατεύμα^A χωρὶς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG}
they will follow to Cyrus or not, he collected the his own army apart from of the
ἄλλων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} τάδε^A.
others and he said such things.

§ 14 ἄνδρες^V ἐάν^{Kon} μοι^D πεισθῇτε^{AorPasKjn} οὔτε^{Kon} κινδυνεύσαντες^N οὔτε^{Kon} πονήσαντες^N
men, if to me you be persuaded, neither having risked nor having toiled
τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πλέον^{AdvKmp} προτιμήσεσθε^{FuM/P} στρατιωτῶν^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} Κύρου^G τί^N οὖν^{Pt}
of the others more you will be preferred of soldiers by Cyrus. what then
κελεύω^{PräAkt} ποιῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} νῦν^{Adv} δεῖται^{PräM/P} Κύρος^N ἔπescθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A ἐπὶ^{Prp}
I order to do; now needs Cyrus to follow the Greeks against
βασιλέα^A ἐγὼ^N οὖν^{Pt} φημι^{PräAkt} ὑμᾶς^A χρῆναι^{PräInfAkt} διαβῆναι^{AorSinfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A
king· I then say you to be necessary to cross the Euphrates
ποταμὸν^A πρὶν^{Kon} δῆλον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A τι^N οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} Ἕλληνες^N ἀποκρινοῦνται^{FuM/P}
river before clear to be what what the other Greeks will answer
Κύρῳ^D
to Cyrus.

§ 15 ἢ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ψηφίσωνται^{AorM/PKjn} ἔπescθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὑμεῖς^N δόξετε^{FuAkt} αἵτιοι^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
if indeed for they should vote to follow, you will seem responsible to be
ἄρξαντες^N τοῦ^{ArtG} διαβαίνειν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} προθυμοτάτοις^{AdjSupD} οὖσιν^D ὑμῖν^D
having begun of the crossing, and as most eager being to you
χάριν^A εἴσεται^{FuM/P} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἀποδώσει^{FuAkt} ἐπίσταται^{PräM/P} δ'^{Pt} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN}
gratitude will know Cyrus and he will repay· he knows but if someone also other·
ἢ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἀποψηφίσωνται^{AorM/PKjn} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄπιμεν^{PräAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἅπαντες^{AdjN} τοῦμπαλιν^{Adv}
if but should vote down the others, we depart indeed all the reverse,
ὑμῖν^D δὲ^{Pt} ὥς^{Kon} μόνους^{AdjD} πειθομένους^D πιστοτάτοις^{AdjSupD} χρήσεται^{FuM/P} καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp}
to you but as only being obedient most trustworthy he will use and into
φρούρια^A καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} λοχαγίας^A καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλου^{AdjG} οὐτινος^G ἂν^{Pt} δέησθε^{AorM/PKjn} οἶδα^{PerAkt} ὅτι^{Kon}
garrisons and into captaincies, and of other of whatever ever you may need I know that
ὥς^{Kon} φίλοι^{AdjN} τεύξεσθε^{FuM/P} Κύρου^G
as friends you will get of Cyrus.

- § 16 ἀκούσαντες^{N AorAkt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} ἐπείθοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} διέβησαν^{AorSAkt} πρὶν^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ἀποκρίνασθαι.^{AorM/Plnf} Κύρος^N δ' ἐπεὶ^{Pt} ἤσθετο^{AorMed} διαβεβηκότας,^{A PerAkt} ἦσθη^{AorPas} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D πέμψας^{N AorSAkt} Γλοῦν^A εἶπεν·^{AorSAkt} ἐγὼ^N μὲν^{Pt} ὧ^{ij} ἄνδρες,^V ἤδη^{Adv} ὑμᾶς^{A Pr} ἐπαινῶ·^{PräAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^{N Pr} ἐμεῖς^{A Pr} ἐπαινέσετε^{FuAkt} ἐμοὶ^{D Pr} μελήσει,^{FuAkt} ἢ^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} με^{A Pr} Κύρον^A νομίζετε.^{PräAktlmv}
- § 17 οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N ἐν^{Prp} ἐλπίσι^D μεγάλαις^{AdjD} ὄντες^{N PräAkt} ἤρχοντο^{ImpM/P} αὐτὸν^{A Pr} εὐτυχεῖν^{AorInfAkt} Μένωνι^D δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} δῶρα^A ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} πέμψαι^{AorInfAkt} μεγαλοπρεπῶς.^{Adv} ταῦτα^{A Pr} δέ^{Pt} ποιήσας^{N AorAkt} διέβαινε·^{ImpAkt} συνείπετο^{ImpM/P} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἄλλο^{AdjN} στρατεύμα^N αὐτῷ^{D Pr} ἅπαν·^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} διαβαινόντων^{G PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A οὐδεὶς^{N Pr} ἐβρέχθη^{AorPas} ἀνωτέρω^{AdvKmp} τῶν^{ArtG} μαστῶν^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ.^G
- § 18 οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Θασακηνοὶ^N ἔλεγον^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐπώποθ'·^{Adv} οὗτος^{N Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} ποταμὸς^N διαβατὸς^{AdjN} γένοιτο^{AorMedOp} πεζῇ^{Adv} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} τότε^{Adv} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} πλοίοις,^D ἃ^{N Pr} τότε^{Adv} Ἀβροκόμας^N προΐων^{N PräAkt} κατέκαυσεν,^{AorAkt} ἵνα^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} Κύρος^N διαβῇ·^{AorAktKnj} ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} δὴ^{Pt} θεῖον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} σαφῶς^{Adv} ὑποχωρῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A Κύρῳ^D ὥς^{Kon} βασιλεύσονται.^{D FuAkt}
- § 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G σταθμοὺς^A ἑνῆς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντήκοντα·^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνοῦνται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀράξην^A ποταμὸν·^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} κῶμαι^N πολλαί·^{AdjN} μεστὰί^{AdjN} σίτου^G καὶ^{Kon} οἴνου·^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεσιτίσαντο·^{AorM/P}

Kapitel 5

- § 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἀραβίας^G τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A ποταμὸν^A ἐν^{Prp} δεξιᾷ^{AdjD} ἔχων^{N PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A ἐρήμους^{AdjA} πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε·^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^{D Pr} δέ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τόπῳ^D ἦν^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} γῆ^N πεδῖον^N ἅπαν^{AdjN} ὁμαλές^{AdjN} ὥσπερ^{Kon} θάλαττα,^N ἀσπινθίου^G δέ^{Pt} πλήρες·^{AdjN} εἰ^{Kon} δέ^{Kon} τι^{N Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλο^{AdjN} ἐνῇν^{ImpAkt} ὕλης^G ἢ^{Kon} καλάμου,^G ἅπαντα^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} εὐώδη^{AdjN} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἀρώματα·^N

- § 2 δένδρον^N δ^{Pt} οὐδέν^N ἐν^{ImpAkt} ἤν, θηρία^N δέ^{Pt} παντοῖα, AdjN πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} ὄνοι^N ἄγριοι, AdjN
tree but nothing there was, beasts but of all kinds, most asses wild,
πολλοί^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} στρουθοὶ^N αἱ^{ArtN} μεγάλοι, AdjN ἐν^{ImpAkt} ἤσαν δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὠτίδες^N καὶ^{Kon} δορκάδες^N
many but ostriches the great there were but also bustards and gazelles
ταῦτα^N δέ^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} θηρία^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N ἐν^{Adv}ίοτε ἐδίωκον, ImpAkt καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ὄνοι, N ἐπεὶ^{Kon}
these but the animals the horsemen sometimes were pursuing, and the indeed asses, when
τις^N διώκοι, PrāAktKnj προδραμόντες^N ἔστασαν, PlqAkt πολὺ^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἵππων^G
someone may pursue, having run ahead they had stood much for of the horses
ἔτρεχον, ImpAkt θάττον, AdvKmp καὶ^{Kon} πάλιν, Adv ἐπεὶ^{Kon} πλησιάζοιεν, PrāAktOp οἱ^{ArtN} ἵπποι, N ταὐτὸν^{AdjN}
they were running faster and again, when they might approach the horses, the same
ἐποιοῦν, ImpAkt καὶ^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν, ImpAkt λαβεῖν, AorInfAkt εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} διαστάντες^N οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N
they were doing, and not it was to take, if not having stood apart the horsemen
θηρῶεν, PrāAktOp διαδεχόμενοι, N τὰ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} κρέα^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἀλίσκομένων^G ἦν, ImpAkt
would hunt taking turns. the but meats of the being caught was
παρὰ^{AdjN} πλῆσι^{AdjN} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἐλαφείοις, AdjD ἀπαλότερα^{AdjKmpN} δέ^{Pt}
similar to the deer, more tender but.
- § 3 στρουθὸν^A δέ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N ἔλαβεν, AorAkt οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} διώξαντες^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἵππῶν^G ταχύ^{Adv}
an ostrich but no one took the but having pursued of the horsemen quickly
ἐπαύοντο, ImpM/P πολὺ^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀπέσπα, ImpAkt φεύγουσα, N τοῖς^{ArtD} μὲν^{Pt} ποσὶ^D δρόμῳ^D
were ceasing much for she was outdistancing fleeing, with the indeed feet by running,
ταῖς^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} πτέρυξιν^D αἵρουσα, N ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἰστίῳ^D χρωμένῃ, N τὰς^{ArtA} δέ^{Pt} ὠτίδας^A ἄν^{Pt}
with the but wings raising, just as with a sail using. the but bustards ever
τις^N ταχύ^{Adv} ἀνιστῇ, PrāAktKnj ἔστι, PrāAkt λαμβάνειν, PrāInfAkt πέτονται, PrāM/P γὰρ^{Pt} βραχύ^{Adv} ὥσπερ^{Kon}
someone quickly may start up it is to take they fly for briefly just as
πέρδικες^N καὶ^{Kon} ταχύ^{Adv} ἀπαγορεύουσι, PrāAkt τὰ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} κρέα^N αὐτῶν^G ἡδιστα^{AdvSup} ἦν, ImpAkt
partridges and quickly they give out. the but meats of them most pleasant was.
- § 4 πορευόμενοι^N δέ^{Pt} διὰ^{Prp} ταύτης^G τῆς^{ArtG} χώρας^G ἀφικνοῦνται, PrāM/P ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μάσκαν^A
marching but through of this the land they arrive to the Maskas
ποταμόν^A τὸ^{ArtN} εὖρος^N πλεθριαῖον, AdjN ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦν, ImpAkt πόλις^N ἐρήμη, AdjN μεγάλη, AdjN ὄνομα^N
river, the width plethron wide. there was city deserted, great, name
δ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D Κορσωτῇ^N περιερρεῖτο, ImpM/P δ^{Pt} αὕτη^N ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μάσκα^G κύκλῳ, Adv
but to it Korsote was flowed around but this by the Maskas in a circle.
- § 5 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν, AorAkt ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεσιτίσαντο, AorM/P ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv}
there they stayed days three and they provisioned themselves. from there
ἐξελαύνει, PrāAkt σταθμοὺς^A ἐρήμους^{AdjA} τρισκαίδεκα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A ἐνενήκοντα^{AdjA} τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A
he marches out stages deserted thirteen parasangs ninety the Euphrates
ποταμόν^A ἐν^{Prp} δεξιᾷ^{AdjD} ἔχων, N καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνεῖται, PrāM/P ἐπὶ^{Prp} Πύλας^A ἐν^{Prp} τοῦτοις^D τοῖς^{ArtD}
river at right having, and he arrives to Pylas. in these the
σταθμοῖς^D πολλὰ^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG} ὑποζυγίων^G ἀπώλετο, AorM/P ὑπὸ^{Prp} λιμοῦ^G οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν, ImpAkt
stages many of the beasts of burden perished by famine not for was
χόρτος^N οὐδὲ^{Kon} ἄλλο^{AdjN} οὐδέν^N δένδρον, N ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ψιλῇ^{AdjN} ἦν, ImpAkt ἅπασα^{AdjN} ἡ^{ArtN} χώρα^N
grass nor other nothing tree, but bare was all the land
οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἐνοικοῦντες^N ὄνους^A ἀλέτας^{AdjA} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμόν^A ὀρύττοντες^N καὶ^{Kon}
the but dwelling in donkeys grinding beside the river digging and
ποιοῦντες^N εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A ἦγον, ImpAkt καὶ^{Kon} ἐπώλουν, ImpAkt καὶ^{Kon}
making into Babylon they were bringing and were selling and
ἀνταγοράζοντες^N σῖτον^A ἔζων, ImpAkt
buying back grain they were living.
- § 6 τὸ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} στράτευμα^N ὁ^{ArtN} σῖτος^N ἐπέλιπε, AorAkt καὶ^{Kon} πρίσθαι, AorM/PlInf οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν, ImpAkt εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt}
the but army the grain failed, and to buy not was if not
ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Λυδίᾳ^{AdjD} ἀγορᾷ^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G βαρβαρικῷ, AdjD τὴν^{ArtA} καπίθην^A ἀλεύρων^G ἢ^{Kon}
in the Lydian market in the of Cyrus barbarian, the capithe of flour or

ἀλφίτων^G τεττάρων^{AdjG} σίγλων^G ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σίγλος^N δύναται^{PräM/P} ἑπτὰ^{AdjA} ὀβολούς^A καὶ^{Kon}
 of barley meal of four sigli. the but siglos is worth seven obols and
 ἡμιωβέλιον^A Ἀττικούς^{AdjA} ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καπίθη^N δύο^{AdjA} χοίνικας^A Ἀττικὰς^{AdjA} ἐχώρει^{ImpAkt} κρέα^A
 half obol Attic the but capithe two choenices Attic it contained. meats
 οὖν^{Pt} ἐσθίοντες^N οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N διεγίγνοντο^{ImpM/P}
 therefore eating the soldiers were getting by.

§ 7 ἦν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τούτων^G τῶν^{ArtG} σταθμῶν^G οὓς^A πάνυ^{Adv} μακροὺς^{AdjA} ἦλαυνεν^{ImpAkt} ὁπότε^{Kon}
 was but of these the stages which very long he was marching, whenever
 ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ὕδωρ^A βούλοιτο^{PräM/POp} διατελέσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} χιλόν^A καὶ^{Kon} δῆ^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv}
 either toward water might wish to continue or toward fodder. and indeed once
 στενοχωρίας^G καὶ^{Kon} πηλοῦ^G φανέντος^G ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀμάξαις^D δυσπορεύτου^{AdjG} ἐπέστη^{AorSAkt} ὁ^{ArtN}
 of difficulty and of mud having appeared to the wagons hard to pass he stood the
 Κῦρος^N σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτόν^A ἀρίστοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαιμονεστάτοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus with the around him best and most fortunate and
 ἔταξε^{AorAkt} Γλοῦν^A καὶ^{Kon} Πίγρητα^A λαβόντας^A τοῦ^{ArtG} βαρβαρικοῦ^{AdjG} στρατοῦ^G
 ordered Glus and Pigres having taken of the barbarian army
 συνεκβιβάζειν^{PräInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A
 to help bring out the wagons.

§ 8 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ^{Pt} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D σχολαίως^{Adv} ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ὀργῇ^D ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt}
 when but they seemed to him slowly to do, just as with anger he ordered
 τοὺς^{ArtA} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτόν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} κρατίστους^{AdjSupA} συνεπισπεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A
 the around him Persians the strongest to urge on together the wagons.
 ἔνθα^{Adv} δῆ^{Pt} μέρος^N τι^N τῆς^{ArtG} εὐταξίας^G ἦν^{ImpAkt} θεάσασθαι^{AorM/Plnf} ῥίψαντες^N γὰρ^{Pt}
 there indeed part some of the good order it was to behold. having thrown for
 τοὺς^{ArtA} πορφυροῦς^{AdjA} κάνδους^A ὅπου^{Adv} ἔτυχεν^{AorAkt} ἕκαστος^{AdjN} ἑστηκώς^N ἔντο^{ImpM/P}
 the purple kandyes wherever happened each standing, they were rushing
 ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt} δράμοι^{AorAktOp} τις^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} νίκη^D καὶ^{Kon} μάλα^{Adv} κατὰ^{Prp} πρανοῦς^{AdjG} γηλόφου^G
 just as ever might run someone toward victory and very down sloping hill,
 ἔχοντες^N τούτους^A τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πολυτελεῖς^{AdjA} χιτῶνας^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ποικίλας^{AdjA}
 having these and the costly tunics and the patterned
 ἀναξυρίδας^A ἔνιοι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτοὺς^{AdjA} περὶ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} τραχήλοις^D καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A περὶ^{Prp}
 trousers, some but also twisted around the necks and bracelets around
 ταῖς^{ArtD} χερσίν^D εὐθὺς^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} σὺν^{Prp} τούτοις^D εἰσπηδήσαντες^N εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πηλὸν^A
 the hands immediately but with these having leaped in into the mud
 θάττον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} ὥς^{Kon} τις^N ἂν^{Pt} ᾤετο^{ImpM/P} μετεώρους^{AdjA} ἐξεκόμισαν^{AorAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A
 faster than as someone ever was thinking aloft they carried out the wagons.

§ 9 τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σύμπαν^{AdjN} δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} Κῦρος^N ὥς^{Kon} σπεύδων^N πᾶσαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA} ὁδὸν^A
 the but whole clear was Cyrus as hastening all the the road
 καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} διατρίβων^N ὅπου^{Adv} μὴ^{Pt} ἐπισιτισμοῦ^G ἕνεκα^{Prp} ἢ^{Kon} τινος^G ἄλλου^{AdjG}
 and not delaying where not of provisioning for the sake of or of something other
 ἀναγκαίου^{AdjG} ἐκαθέζετο^{ImpM/P} νομίζων^N ὅσω^{Adv} θάττον^{AdvKmp} ἔλθοι^{AorSAktOp}
 necessary was encamping, thinking, by how much faster might come,
 τοσοῦτῳ^{AdjD} ἀπαρασκευαστοτέρῳ^{AdjKmpD} βασιλεῖ^D μαχεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὅσω^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 by that much more unprepared for the king to fight, by how much but
 σχολαίτερον^{AdvKmp} τοσοῦτῳ^{AdjD} πλέον^{AdvKmp} συναγείρεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} βασιλεῖ^D στρατεύμα^N καὶ^{Kon}
 more slowly, by that much more to be gathered for the king army. and
 συνιδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} δ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} προσέχοντι^D τὸν^{ArtA} νοῦν^A τῇ^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G ἀρχῇ^D
 to see together but it was to the paying attention the mind to the of the king rule
 πλήθει^D μὲν^{Pt} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων^G ἰσχυρὰ^{AdjN} οὖσα^N τοῖς^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} μήκει^D τῶν^{ArtG}
 in multitude indeed of land and of men strong being, in the but lengths of the

ὁδῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} διεσπᾶσθαι^{PerM/PlInf} τὰς^{ArtA} δυνάμεις^A ἀσθενής,^{AdjN} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N διὰ^{Prp}
roads and by the to have been dispersed the forces weak, if someone through
ταχέων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} πόλεμον^A ποιοῖτο.^{PräM/POp}
quick marches the war would make.

§ 10 πέραν^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Εὐφράτου^G ποταμοῦ^G κατὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐρήμους^{AdjA} σταθμοὺς^A ἦν^{ImpAkt} πόλις^N
beyond but of the Euphrates river along the desert stages there was city
εὐδαίμων^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλη,^{AdjN} ὄνομα^N δέ^{Pt} Χαρμάνδη^N ἐκ^{Prp} ταύτης^G οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N
prosperous and great, name but Charmande from this the soldiers
ἡγόραζον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια,^A σχεδίαις^D διαβαίνοντες^N ὥδε.^{Adv} διφθέρας^A ἃς^A εἶχον^{ImpAkt}
were buying the provisions, on rafts crossing thus, skins which they had
στεγᾶσματα^A ἐπίμπλασαν^{AorAkt} χόρτου^G κούφου,^{AdjG} εἴτα^{Adv} συνῆγον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} συνέσπων^{ImpAkt}
coverings they filled with grass light, then they gathered and they sewed together,
ὥς^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} ἄπτεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} τῆς^{ArtG} κάρφης^G τὸ^{ArtN} ὕδωρ^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτων^G διέβαινον^{ImpAkt}
so that not to touch the stubble the water upon these they were crossing
καὶ^{Kon} ἐλάμβανον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια,^A οἶνόν^A τε^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} βαλάνου^G πεποιημένον^A
and they were taking the provisions, wine and from the acorn made
τῆς^{ArtG} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} φοίνικος^G καὶ^{Kon} σίτον^A μελίνης^G τοῦτο^N γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} χώρᾳ^D
the from of the palm and grain of millet this for was in the land
πλεῖστον.^{AdjSupN}
most.

§ 11 ἀμφιλεξάντων^G δέ^{Pt} τι^N ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon}
having disputed but something here of the and of the Menon soldiers and
τῶν^{ArtG} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου^G ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N κρίνας^N ἀδίκειν^{PräInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G
of the of the Clearchus the Clearchus having judged to do wrong the of the Menon
πληγὰς^A ἐνέβαλεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἐλθὼν^N πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G στράτευμα^A ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt}
blows he inflicted he but having come to the his own army was saying
ἀκούσαντες^N δέ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N ἐχαλέπαινον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὠργίζοντο^{ImpM/P} ἰσχυρῶς^{Adv}
having heard but the soldiers were indignant and were angry strongly
τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ.^D
at the Clearchus.

§ 12 τῇ^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D ἡμέρᾳ^D Κλέαρχος^N ἐλθὼν^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} διάβασιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G
on the but same day Clearchus having come to the crossing of the river
καὶ^{Kon} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} κατασκεψάμενος^N τὴν^{ArtA} ἀγορὰν^A ἀφιππεύει^{PräAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G
and there having examined the market dismounts to the his own
σκηνὴν^A διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G σὺν^{Prp} ὀλίγοις^{AdjD} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτόν^A Κῦρος^N
tent through of the Menon army with few the around him Cyrus
δέ^{Pt} οὐπω^{Adv} ἦκεν^{ImpAkt} ἀλλ^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} προσήλανε^{ImpAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} δέ^{Pt} Μένωνος^G στρατιωτῶν^G
but not yet was present, but still was riding up of the but Menon of soldiers
ξύλα^A σχίζων^N τις^N ὥς^{Kon} εἶδε^{AorSAkt} Κλέαρχον^A διελαύνοντα,^A ἤσει^{PräAkt} τῇ^{ArtD}
logs splitting someone when saw Clearchus riding through, he hurls with the
ἄξινη^D καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N μὲν^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G ἤμαρτεν^{AorAkt} ἄλλος^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} λίθῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN}
axe and this one indeed of him he missed another but with a stone and another,
εἴτα^{Adv} πολλοί,^{AdjN} κραυγῆς^G γενομένης.^G
then many, of shouting having occurred.

§ 13 ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} καταφεύγει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G στράτευμα,^A καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt}
he but flees for refuge into the his own army, and immediately he orders
εἰς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ὀπλίτας^A αὐτοῦ^G ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} μέιναι^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA}
into the arms and the indeed hoplites his own he ordered to remain the
ἀσπίδας^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} γόνατα^A θέντας,^A αὐτὸς^N δέ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N τοὺς^{ArtA} Θρᾱκᾶς^A
shields against the knees having set, himself but having taken the Thracians

καὶ τοὺς ἵππείας οἳ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι πλείους ἢ τετταράκοντα, τοῦτων δὲ οἱ πλεῖστοι Θράκες, ἦλauen ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπληῆσθαι καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα, καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἕστασαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.
and the horsemen who were to him in the army more than forty, of these but the most Thracians, he was riding against the of Menon, so that those to have been frightened and him self Menon, and to run to the arms· they but also had stood being at a loss at the affair.

§ 14 ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος (ἔτυχε γὰρ ὕστερος προσιῶν καὶ τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένῃ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν) εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα· ὁ δ' ἐχάλεπαιεν ὅτι αὐτοῦ ὀλίγου δεήσαντος καταλευσθῆναι πρῶς λέγει τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσε τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐξιστασθαι.
the but Proxenus (it happened for later approaching and unit to him following of the hoplites) immediately then into the middle of both leading he set the arms and he was begging of the Clearchus not to do these. he but was indignant that of him by a little having been lacking to be stoned mildly he might say the his own suffering, he ordered and him out of the middle to step out.

§ 15 ἐν τούτῳ δ' ἐπῆει καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸ πρᾶγμα· εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν ἦκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε·
in this but was coming and Cyrus and inquired the matter· immediately but he took the javelins into the hands and with the being present of the trusted came driving into the middle, and he says these things here.

§ 16 Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ὅτι τι ποιεῖτε· εἰ γὰρ τινα ἀλλήλοισι μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον· κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων πάντες οὗτοι οὐς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολεμώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλῆϊ ὄντων.
Clearchus and Proxenus and the other the being present Greeks, not you know what thing you do. if for some with one another battle you will join, consider in this here the day me and to have been cut to pieces and you not much of me later· badly for of the ours being all these whom you see barbarians more hostile to us they will be than the with king being.

§ 17 ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο· καὶ παυσάμενος ἀμφοτέροι κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα.
having heard these the Clearchus in him self he became· and having ceased both down ground they set the arms.

Kapitel 6

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν προϊόντων ἐφαίνετο ἵχνια ἵππων καὶ κόπρος· εἰκάζετο εἶναι ὁ στίβος ὡς δισχιλίων ἵππων· οὗτοι προϊόντες ἔκαιον
from there of advancing was appearing tracks of horses and dung· was supposed to be the track as of two thousand horses. these going forward were burning

καὶ^{Kon} χιλὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} εἴ^{Kon} τι^N ἄλλο^{AdjN} χρήσιμον^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt}. Ὀρόντας^N δέ^{Pt} Πέρσης^{AdjN} ἀνὴρ^N,
and fodder and if anything other useful was. Orontas but, Persian man,
γένει^D τε^{Pt} προσήκων^N βασιλεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} πολέμια^{AdjA} λεγόμενος^N ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD}
by birth and being related to the king and the war matters being said among the
ἀρίστοις^{AdjD} Περσῶν^G ἐπιβουλεύει^{PräAkt} Κύρῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} πρόσθεν^{Adv} πολεμήσας^N,
to the best of Persians he plots against Cyrus and formerly having fought,
καταλλαγείς^N δέ^{Pt}.
having been reconciled but.

§ 2 οὗτος^N Κύρῳ^D εἶπεν^{AorAkt} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D δοίη^{AorAktOp} ἵππας^A χιλίους^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
this man to Cyrus said, if to him might give horsemen thousand, that the
προκατακαίοντας^A ἵππας^A ἢ^{Kon} κατακαίνοι^{PräAktOp} ἂν^{Pt} ἐνεδρεύσας^N ἢ^{Kon} ζῶντας^A
burning ahead horsemen or might burn down ever having ambushed or living
πολλοὺς^{AdjA} αὐτῶν^G ἂν^{Pt} ἔλοι^{AorSaktOp} καὶ^{Kon} κωλύσειε^{AorAktOp} τοῦ^{ArtG} καίειν^{PräInfAkt}
many of them ever might take and would hinder of the to burn
ἐπιόντας^A καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσειεν^{AorAktOp} ὥστε^{Kon} μήποτε^{Adv} δύνασθαι^{PräM/Plnf} αὐτοὺς^A
coming on, and would make so that never to be able them
ιδόντας^A τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στράτευμα^A βασιλεῖ^D διαγγεῖλαι^{AorInfAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} Κύρῳ^D
having seen the of Cyrus army to the king to report. to the but Cyrus
ἀκούσαντι^D ταῦτα^A ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} ὠφέλιμα^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐκέλευεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτὸν^A
having heard these things it seemed beneficial to be, and he was ordering him
λαμβάνειν^{PräInfAkt} μέρος^A παρ^{Prp} ἑκάστου^{AdjG} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡγεμόνων^G.
to take a share from each of the leaders.

§ 3 ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} Ὀρόντας^N νομίσας^N ἐτοιμοὺς^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ^D τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππας^A
the but Orontas having thought ready to be to him self the horsemen
γράφει^{PräAkt} ἐπιστολὴν^A παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ὅτι^{Kon} ἥξει^{FuAktOp} ἔχων^N ἵππας^A ὥς^{Kon} ἂν^{Pt}
writes a letter to the king that he would come having horsemen as ever
δύνηται^{PräM/PKnf} πλείστους^{AdjA} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φράσαι^{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} αὐτοῦ^G ἵππεῦσιν^D ἐκέλευεν^{ImpAkt}
he may be able most but to tell to the his own horsemen he was ordering
ὥς^{Kon} φίλιον^{AdjA} αὐτὸν^A ὑποδέχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐπιστολῇ^D καὶ^{Kon} τῆς^{ArtG}
as friendly him to receive. there was in but in the letter and of the
πρόσθεν^{Adv} φιλίας^G ὑπομνήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πίστεως^G ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} ἐπιστολὴν^A δίδωσι^{PräAkt}
former friendship records and of trust. this the letter he gives
πιστῷ^{AdjD} ἀνδρὶ^D ὥς^{Kon} ᾤετο^{ImpM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N Κύρῳ^D δίδωσιν^{PräAkt}
to a trustworthy man, as he was thinking the but having taken to Cyrus he gives.

§ 4 ἀναγνοὺς^N δέ^{Pt} αὐτὴν^A ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N συλλαμβάνει^{PräAkt} Ὀρόνταν^A καὶ^{Kon} συγκαλεῖ^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp}
having read but it the Cyrus arrests Orontas, and calls together into
τὴν^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G σκηνὴν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} ἀρίστους^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ἑπτὰ^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
the his own tent Persians the best of the around him seven, and
τοὺς^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G στρατηγούς^A ἐκέλευσεν^{AorAkt} ὀπλίτας^A ἀγαγεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} τούτους^A δέ^{Pt}
the of the Greeks generals he ordered hoplites to bring, these but
θέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A περὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G σκηνήν^A οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ἐποίησαν^{AorAkt}
to set the arms around the his own tent. the but these things they did,
ἀγαγόντες^N ὥς^{Adv} τρισχιλίους^{AdjA} ὀπλίτας^A.
having brought about three thousand hoplites.

§ 5 Κλέαρχον^A δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐσω^{Adv} παρεκάλεσε^{AorAkt} σύμβουλον^A ὃς^N γέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D καὶ^{Kon}
Clearchus but also inside he invited as advisor, who at least also to him and
τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} προτιμηθῆναι^{AorPasInf} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ^{Pt}
to the others it seemed to be preferred most of the Greeks. when but
ἐξῆλθεν^{AorSakt} ἀπήγγειλε^{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} φίλοις^{AdjD} τὴν^{ArtA} κρίσιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Ὀρόντα^G ὥς^{Kon}
he went out, he reported to the friends the judgment of the Orontas how

- ἐγένετο·^{AorM/P} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀπόρρητον^{AdjN} ἦν·^{ImpAkt}
it happened· not for secret was.
- § 6 ἔφη^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρον^A ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} λόγου^G ὧδε·^{Adv} παρεκάλεσα^{AorAkt} ὑμᾶς,^A ἄνδρες^V
he was saying but Cyrus to begin of the speech thus. I invited you, men
φίλοι,^{AdjV} ὅπως^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D βουλευόμενος^N ὅ^A τι^A δίκαιόν^{AdjA} ἐστὶ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp}
friends, so that with you deliberating what thing just is and by
θεῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ἀνθρώπων,^G τοῦτο^A πράξω^{FuAkt} περὶ^{Prp} Ὀρόντα^A τουτοῦ^A· τοῦτον^A γὰρ^{Pt}
the gods and by men, this I will do about Orontas this here. this man for
πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} ἐμὸς^{AdjN} πατὴρ^N ἔδωκεν^{AorAkt} ὑπήκοον^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐμοί·^D ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt}
first indeed the my father gave obedient to be to me· since but
ταχθεὶς,^N ὡς^{Kon} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} αὐτός,^N ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐμοῦ^G ἀδελφοῦ^G οὗτος^N
having been assigned, as he was saying him self, under the my brother this man
ἐπολέμησεν^{AorAkt} ἐμοί^D ἔχων^N τὴν^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} Σάρδεσιν^D ἀκρόπολιν,^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐγὼ^N αὐτὸν^A
fought against me having the in Sardis acropolis, and I him
προσπολεμῶν^N ἐποίησα^{AorAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} δοῦναι^{AorInfAkt} τούτῳ^D τοῦ^{ArtG} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐμῇ^A πολέμου^G
making war against I made so that to seem to this man of the against me war
παύσασθαι,^{AorM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} δεξιὰν^{AdjA} ἔλαβον^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἔδωκα,^{AorAkt} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα,^A
to cease, and right hand I took and I gave, after these things,
ἔφη^{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντα,^V ἔστιν^{PräAkt} ὅ^N τι^N σε^A ἠδίκησα;^{AorAkt}
he was saying, Orontas, is what thing you I wronged;
- § 7 ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorM/P} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} πάλιν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N ἠρώτα·^{ImpAkt} οὐκοῦν^{Kon} ὕστερον,^{Adv} ὡς^{Kon}
he answered that no. again but the Cyrus was asking· then surely later, as
αὐτός^N σὺ^N ὁμολογεῖς,^{PräAkt} οὐδὲν^A ὑπὲρ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ^G ἀδικούμενος^N ἀποστὰς^N εἰς^{Prp}
you yourself you admit, nothing by me being wronged having revolted to
Μυσοῦς^A κακῶς^{Adv} ἐποίεις^{ImpAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐμὴν^{AdjA} χώραν^A ὅ^A τι^A ἐδύνω;^{ImpM/P} ἔφη^{ImpAkt}
the Mysians badly you were doing the my land what thing you could; he said
Ὀρόντας·^N οὐκοῦν^{Kon} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N ὅπότε^{Kon} αὐτὸς^{Pt} ἔγνως^{AorSAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} σαυτοῦ^G δύναμιν,^A
Orontas. then surely, he said the Cyrus, whenever again you knew the your own power,
ἐλθὼν^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἀρτέμιδος^G βωμὸν^A μεταμέλιν^{PräInfAkt} τέ^{Pt} σοι^D
having come to the of the Artemis altar to repent and to you
ἔφησθα^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} πείσας^N ἐμὲ^A πιστὰ^{AdjA} πάλιν^{Adv} ἔδωκάς^{AorAkt} μοι^D καὶ^{Kon}
you were saying and having persuaded me pledges again you gave to me and
ἔλαβες^{AorSAkt} παρ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ;^G καὶ^{Kon} ταῦθ^A ὡμολόγει^{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντας·^N
you took from me; and these things he was agreeing Orontas.
- § 8 τί^A οὖν^{Pt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N ἀδικηθεὶς^N ὑπὲρ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ^G νῦν^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtA} τρίτον^{AdjA}
what then, he said the Cyrus, having been wronged by me now the third time
ἐπιβουλεύων^N μοι^D φανερός^{AdjN} γέγονας;^{PerAkt} εἰπόντος^G δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ὀρόντα^G
plotting against me manifest you have become; of having said but of the Orontas
ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A ἀδικηθεὶς^N ἠρώτησεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N αὐτόν·^A ὁμολογεῖς^{PräAkt} οὖν^{Pt}
that nothing having been wronged, he asked the Cyrus him· do you agree then
περὶ^{Prp} ἐμῇ^A ἀδικίᾳ^{AdjN} γεγενῆσθαι;^{PerM/Plnf} ἦ^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀνάγκη,^N ἔφη^{ImpAkt} Ὀρόντας·^N ἐκ^{Prp}
about me unjust to have become; indeed for necessity, he said Orontas. out of
τούτου^G πάλιν^{Adv} ἠρώτησεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N ἔτι^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} γένοιτο^{AorM/POp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἐμῷ^{AdjD}
this again he asked the Cyrus· still then ever might you become to the my
ἀδελφῷ^D πολέμιος,^{AdjN} ἐμοί^D δὲ^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πιστός;^{AdjN} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorM/P} ὅτι^{Kon}
brother enemy, to me but friend and faithful; the but answered that
οὐδ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} γενοίμην,^{AorM/POp} ὥς^{ij} Κύρε,^V σοί^D γ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv} ἔτι^{Adv} δοῦναι^{AorAktOp}
nor even if I might become, O Cyrus, to you at least ever at any time still I might seem.
- § 9 πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A Κύρος^N εἶπε^{AorSAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσιν·^D ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N τοιαῦτα^{AdjA}
in response to these things Cyrus said to the being present· the indeed man such things

μὲν^{Pt} πεποίηκε,^{PerAkt} τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} λέγει.^{PräAkt} ὑμῶν^G δὲ^{Pt} σὺ^N πρῶτος,^{AdjN} ὧ^j Κλέαρχε,^V
 indeed has done, such things but says of you but you first, O Clearchus,
 ἀποφηναι^{AorInfAkt} γνώμην^A ὅ^A τι^A σοι^D δοκεῖ.^{PräAkt} Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} εἶπε^{AorSAkt} τάδε.^A ^{Pr}
 to declare opinion what thing to you seems. Clearchus but said these things here.
 συμβουλεύω^{PräAkt} ἐγὼ^N τὸν^{ArtA} ἄνδρα^A τοῦτον^A ἐκποδῶν^{Adv} ποιεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὥς^{Kon}
 I advise I the man this out of the way to make as
 τάχιστα,^{AdvSup} ὥς^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} δεῖ^{PräM/PKnf} τοῦτον^A φυλάττεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} σχολῇ^N
 fastest, so that no longer it may be needed this man to guard against, but leisure
 ἢ^{PräAktKnf} ἡμῖν,^D ^{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον^A εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐθελοντάς^A τούτους^A εὖ^{Adv}
 there may be to us, the against this man to be, the volunteers these well
 ποιεῖν.^{PräInfAkt}
 to treat.

§ 10 ταύτη^D δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} γνώμῃ^D ἔφη^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} προσθέσθαι.^{AorM/Plnf} μετὰ^{Prp}
 with this but the opinion he was saying also the others to add themselves. after
 ταῦτα,^A ^{Pr} ἔφη,^{ImpAkt} κελεύοντος^G ^{PräAkt} Κύρου^G ἔλαβον^{AorSAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} ζώνης^G τὸν^{ArtA} Ὀρόνταν^A
 these things, he said, of ordering of Cyrus they took of the girdle the Orontas
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} θανάτῳ^D ἅπαντες^{AdjN} ἀναστάντες^N ^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} συγγενεῖς^{AdjN} εἶτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 for death all having risen and the kinsmen then but
 ἐξῆγον^{ImpAkt} αὐτὸν^A οἷς^D ^{Pr} προσετάχθη.^{AorPas} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον^{AorAkt} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr}
 they were leading out him to whom it was ordered. when but saw him
 οἵπερ^N ^{Pr} πρόσθεν^{Adv} προσεκύουν,^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τότε^{Adv} προσεκύνησαν,^{AorAkt} καίπερ^{Kon}
 the very ones who formerly were doing obeisance, and then did obeisance, although
 εἰδότες^N ^{PerAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} θάνατον^A ἄγοιτο.^{PräM/POp}
 having known that to death might be led.

§ 11 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἀρταπάτου^G σκηνὴν^A εἰσῆχθη,^{AorPas} τοῦ^{ArtG} πιστοτάτου^{AdjSupG} τῶν^{ArtG}
 when but into the of Artapates tent was led in, of the most trustworthy of the
 Κύρου^G σκηπτούχων,^G μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A οὔτε^{Kon} ζῶντα^A ^{PräAkt} Ὀρόνταν^A οὔτε^{Kon} τεθνηκότα^A ^{PerAkt}
 of Cyrus scepter bearers, after these things neither alive Orontas nor dead
 οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr} εἶδε^{AorAkt} πώποτε^{Adv} οὐδὲ^{Kon} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀπέθανεν^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr} εἰδὼς^N ^{PerAkt} ἔλεγεν.^{ImpAkt}
 no one saw ever, nor how he died no one having known was saying.
 εἵκαζον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλως^{Adv} τάφος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr} πώποτε^{Adv} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} ἐφάνη.^{AorPas}
 were inferring but others otherwise tomb but no one ever of him appeared.

Kapitel 7

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Βαβυλωνίας^{AdjG} σταθμούς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 from there he marches out through the Babylonia stages three parasangs
 δώδεκα.^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τρίτῳ^{AdjD} σταθμῷ^D Κύρος^N ἐξέτασιν^A ποιεῖται^{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
 twelve. in but the third stage Cyrus inspection makes of the Greeks
 καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D περὶ^{Prp} μέσας^{AdjA} νύκτας^A ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp}
 and of the barbarians in the plain about middle nights was seeming for into
 τὴν^{ArtA} ἐπιούσαν^A ^{PräAkt} ἥξει^A ἡ βασιλεύς^A ^{FuAktInf} σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D μαχομένον^A ^{PräM/P}
 the coming dawn to come king with the army fighting.
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐκέλευε^{ImpAkt} Κλέαρχον^A μὲν^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} δεξιοῦ^{AdjG} κέρως^G ἡγεῖσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} Μένωνα^A δὲ^{Pt}
 and he was ordering Clearchus indeed of the right wing to lead, Menon but
 τὸν^{ArtA} Θετταλὸν^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} αὐτὸς^N ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G ^{Pr} διέταξε.^{AorAkt}
 the Thessalian of the left, himself but the his own arranged.

§ 2 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐξέτασιν^A ἅμα^{Adv} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐπιούσῃ^D ^{PräAkt} ἡμέρᾳ^D ἦκοντες^N ^{PräAkt}
 after but the review at the same time the following day having come
 αὐτόμολοι^N παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G ἀπήγγελλον^{ImpAkt} Κύρῳ^D περὶ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} βασιλείας^G
 deserters from great king were reporting to Cyrus about the king

στρατιᾶς.^G Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} συγκαλέσας^N τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγούς^A καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγούς^A τῶν^{ArtG}
 army. Cyrus but having called together the generals and captains of the
 Ἑλλήνων^G συνεβουλεύετο^{ImpM/P} τε^{Pt} πῶς^{Adv} ἂν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A ποιοίτο^{PräM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N ^{Pr}
 Greeks was consulting together and how ever the battle he might make and himself
 παρῖναι^{ImpAkt} θαρρύνων^N τοιάδε.^{AdjA}
 was advising encouraging such things.

§ 3 ὧ^{ij} ἄνδρες^V Ἕλληνες,^V οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνθρώπων^G ἀπορῶν^N βαρβάρων^G συμμάχους^A ὑμᾶς^A ἄγω,^{PräAkt}
 O men Greeks, not of men being in want of barbarians as allies you I lead,
 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} νομίζων^N ἀμείνονας^{AdjKmpA} καὶ^{Kon} κρείττους^{AdjKmpA} πολλῶν^{AdjG} βαρβάρων^G ὑμᾶς^A ^{Pr}
 but thinking better and stronger of many barbarians you
 εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦτο^A προσέλαβον.^{AorAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} οὖν^{Pt} ἔσεσθε^{FuM/P} ἄνδρες^N ἄξιοι^{AdjN}
 to be, because of this I took on. so that then you will be men worthy
 τῆς^{ArtG} ἐλευθερίας^G ἧς^G κέκτησθε^{PerM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἧς^G ὑμᾶς^A ἐγὼ^N εὐδαιμονίζω.^{PräAkt} εὖ^{Adv}
 of the freedom of which you have and of which you I deem happy. well
 γὰρ^{Pt} ἵστε^{PerAktImv} ὅτι^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐλευθερίαν^A ἐλοίμην^{AorMedOp} ἂν^{Pt} ἀντὶ^{Prp} ὧν^G ^{Pr}
 for know that the freedom I would choose ever instead of of the things which
 ἔχω^{PräAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πολλαπλασίων.^{AdjG}
 I have all and other many times more.

§ 4 ὅπως^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰδῆτε^{PerAktKnj} εἰς^{Prp} οἶον^A ἔρχεσθε^{PräM/P} ἀγῶνα,^A ὑμᾶς^A εἰδὼς^N ^{PerAkt}
 so that but also you may know into what sort of you are going contest, you having known
 διδάξω.^{FuAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} πλῆθος^N πολὺ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κραυγῇ^D πολλῇ^{AdjD} ἐπίασιν.^{PräAkt} ἂν^{Pt}
 I will teach. the indeed for multitude much and with shouting much they come upon ever
 δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ἀνάσχησθε,^{AorM/PKnj} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄλλα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} αἰσχύνεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} μοι^D δοκῶ^{PräAkt}
 but these things you may endure, the others and to be ashamed to me I seem
 οἷους^A ἡμῖν^D γνῶσεσθε^{FuM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} χώρᾳ^D ὄντας^A ἀνθρώπους.^A ὑμῶν^G ^{Pr}
 what sort of to us you will know the in the land being men. of you
 δὲ^{Pt} ἀνδρῶν^G ὄντων^G καὶ^{Kon} εὖ^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ἐμῶν^G γενομένων,^G ἐγὼ^N ὑμῶν^G τὸν^{ArtA} ^{Pr}
 but of men being and well of the mine having become, I of you the
 μὲν^{Pt} οἴκαδε^{Adv} βουλόμενον^A ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} οἴκοι^{Adv} ζηλωτὸν^{AdjA} ποιήσω.^{FuAkt}
 indeed homeward willing to depart to the at home enviable I will make
 ἀπελθεῖν,^{AorSInfAkt} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} οἶμαι^{PräM/P} ποιήσιν^{FuInfAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} παρ^{Prp} ἐμοί^D ^{Pr}
 to go away, many but I think to make the from beside me
 ἐλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} ἀντὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} οἴκοι.^{Adv}
 to choose instead of the at home.

§ 5 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Γαυλίτης^N παρών,^N φυγὰς^N Σάμιος,^{AdjN} πιστὸς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρῳ,^D εἶπεν.^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 there Gaulites being present, exile Samian, faithful but to Cyrus, he said and
 μήν,^{Pt} ὧ^{ij} Κύρε,^V λέγουσί^{PräAkt} τινες^N ὅτι^{Kon} πολλὰ^{AdjA} ὑπισχνῇ^{PräM/P} νῦν^{Adv} διὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp}
 indeed, O Cyrus, say some that many you promise now because of the in
 τοιοῦτω^{AdjD} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} κινδύνου^G προσιόντος,^G ἂν^{Pt} δὲ^{Pt} εὖ^{Adv} γένηται^{AorM/PKnj}
 such a to be of the danger approaching, ever but well may happen
 τι,^N οὐ^{Pt} μεμνήσεσθαι^{PerM/Plnf} σέ^A φασιν.^{PräAkt} ἐνιοι^N δὲ^{Pt} οὐδ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} μεμνήῃ^{PerM/PKnj}
 something, not to remember you they say some but not even if you may remember
 τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} βούλοιο^{PräM/PKnj} δύνασθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἂν^{Pt} ἀποδοῦναι^{AorInfAkt} ὅσα^A ὑπισχνῇ^{PräM/P}
 and and you may wish to be able ever to give back as many as you promise.

§ 6 ἀκούσας^N ταῦτα^A ἔλεξεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος.^N ἄλλ^{Kon} ἔστι^{PräAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἡμῖν,^D ὧ^{ij} ἄνδρες,^V
 having heard these things he said the Cyrus but there is indeed to us, O men,
 ἀρχὴ^N πατρῴα^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} μὲν^{Pt} μεσημβρίαν^A μέχρι^{Prp} οὐ^G διὰ^{Prp} καῦμα^A οὐ^{Pt} δύνανται^{PräM/P}
 dominion ancestral toward indeed south as far as where through heat not are able
 οἰκεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἄνθρωποι,^N πρὸς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ἄρκτον^A μέχρι^{Prp} οὐ^G διὰ^{Prp} χειμῶνα.^A τὰ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp}
 to dwell men, toward but north as far as where through winter the but in

- μέσῳ^{AdjD} τούτων^{G Pr} πάντα^{AdjN} σατραπεύουσιν^{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐμοῦ^{G Pr} ἀδελφοῦ^G φίλοι.^N
middle of these all they govern as satraps the of the my brother friends.
- § 7 ἢν^{Kon} δ'·^{Pt} ἡμεῖς^{N Pr} νικήσωμεν,^{AorAktKnj} ἡμᾶς^{A Pr} δεῖ^{PräAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἡμετέρους^{AdjA} φίλους^A
if but we we may win, us it is necessary the our friends
τούτων^{G Pr} ἐγκρατεῖς^{AdjA} ποιῆσαι.^{AorInfAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} τοῦτο^{A Pr} δέδοικα,^{PerAkt} μὴ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔχω^{PräAkt}
of these in control to make. so that not this I fear, lest not I have
ὅ^{A Pr} τι^{A Pr} δῶ^{AorAktKnj} ἐκάστω^{AdjD} τῶν^{ArtG} φίλων,^G ἂν^{Pt} εὖ^{Adv} γένηται,^{AorM/PKnj} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt}
what something I may give to each of the friends, ever well it may happen, but not not
ἔχω^{PräAkt} ἱκανοὺς^{AdjA} οἷς^{D Pr} δῶ^{AorAktKnj} ὑμῶν^{G Pr} δέ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G καὶ^{Kon} στέφανον^A
I have sufficient to whom I may give. of you but of the Greeks and crown
ἐκάστω^{AdjD} χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} δώσω.^{FuAkt}
to each golden I will give.
- § 8 οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^{A Pr} ἀκούσαντες^{N AorSAkt} αὐτοί^{N Pr} τε^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} πολὺ^{AdjN} προθυμότεροι^{AdjKmpN}
the but these things having heard themselves and were much more eager
καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἐξηγγέλλον.^{ImpAkt} εἰσῆσαν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} παρ'·^{Prp} αὐτόν^{A Pr} οἱ^{N Pr} τε^{Pt}
and to the others they were announcing. were entering but to him who and
στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} Ἑλλήνων^G τινές^{N Pr} ἀξιοῦντες^{N PräAkt} εἰδέναι^{PerAktInf} τί^{A Pr}
generals and of the other Greeks some deeming worthy to know what
σφίσιν^{D Pr} ἔσται,^{FuM/P} ἂν^{Kon} κρατήσωσιν.^{AorAktKnj} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἐμπιπλὰς^{N PräAkt} ἀπάντων^{AdjG} τῇν^{ArtA}
to them it will be, if they may prevail. he but filling of all the
γνώμην^A ἀπέπεμπε.^{ImpAkt}
mind he was sending away.
- § 9 παρεκελεύοντο^{ImpM/P} δέ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} πάντες^{AdjN} ὅσοιπερ^{N Pr} διελέγοντο^{ImpM/P} μὴ^{Pt} μάχεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf}
were exhorting but to him all whoever indeed were conversing not to fight,
ἀλλ'·^{Kon} ὀπισθεν^{Adv} ἐαυτῶν^{G Pr} τάττεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf} ἐν^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} καιρῷ^D τούτῳ^{D Pr} Κλέαρχος^N
but behind of themselves to be drawn up. in but the opportunity this Clearchus
ὧδέ^{Adv} πως^{Adv} ἦρετο^{AorM/P} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρου·^A οἷε^{PräM/P} γάρ^{Pt} σοι^{D Pr} μαχεῖσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} ὦ^{ij} Κύρε,^V
thus here somehow he asked the Cyrus· do you think for to you to fight, O Cyrus,
τὸν^{ArtA} ἀδελφόν·^A νῆ^{Prp} Δί',^A ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος,^N εἴπερ^{Kon} γε^{Pt} Δαρείου^G καὶ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδος^G
the brother; by Zeus, he said the Cyrus, if indeed at least of Darius and of Parysatis
ἐστὶ^{PräAkt} παῖς,^N ἐμὸς^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} ἀδελφός,^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἀμαχεί^{Adv} ταῦτ'^{A Pr} ἐγὼ^{N Pr} λήψομαι.^{FuM/P}
is child, my but brother, not without a fight these I I will take.
- § 10 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δῆ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐξοπλισίᾳ^D ἀριθμὸς^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} μὲν^{Pt} Ἑλλήνων^G ἀσπίς^N
there indeed in the armament number came about the indeed of Greeks shield
μυρία^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τετρακοσία,^{AdjN} πελτασταὶ^N δέ^{Pt} δισχιλιοὶ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πεντακόσιοι,^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG} δέ^{Pt}
ten thousand and four hundred, peltasts but two thousand and five hundred, the of but
μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G βαρβάρων^G δέκα^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA}
with of Cyrus barbarians ten myriads and chariots sickle bearing about the
εἴκοσι.^{AdjA}
twenty.
- § 11 τῶν^{ArtG} δέ^{Pt} πολεμίων^G ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N καὶ^{Kon}
of the but enemies were being said to be hundred and twenty myriads and
ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} διακόσια.^{AdjN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἑξακισχίλιοι^{AdjN} ἵππεις,^N ὧν^{G Pr}
chariots sickle bearing two hundred. others but were six thousand horsemen, of whom
Ἀρταγέρσης^N ἦρχεν.^{ImpAkt} οὗτοι^{N Pr} δ'·^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} πρὶ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^{G Pr} βασιλέως^G τεταγμένοι^{N PerM/P}
Artagereses was leading· these but again before of him king having been drawn up
ἦσαν.^{ImpAkt}
were.
- § 12 τοῦ^{ArtG} δέ^{Pt} βασιλέως^G στρατεύματος^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἄρχοντες^N καὶ^{Kon} στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡγεμόνες^N
of the but kings army were rulers and generals and leaders

- τέτταρες, ^{AdjN} τριάκοντα ^{AdjG} μυριάδων ^G ἕκαστος, ^{AdjN} Ἀβροκόμας, ^N Τισσαφέρνης, ^N Γωβρύας, ^N Ἀρβάκης. ^N
four, of thirty myriads each, Abrocomas, Tissaphernes, Gobryas, Arbaces.
τούτων ^G δὲ ^{Pt} παρεγένοντο ^{AorMed} ἐν ^{Prp} τῇ ^{ArtD} μάχῃ ^D ἐνενήκοντα ^{AdjN} μυριάδες ^N καὶ ^{Kon} ἄρματα ^N
of these but they arrived in the battle ninety myriads and chariots
δρεπανηφόρα ^{AdjN} ἑκατὸν ^{AdjN} καὶ ^{Kon} πενήκοντα ^{AdjN} Ἀβροκόμας ^N δὲ ^{Pt} ὕστερῃσε ^{AorAkt} τῆς ^{ArtG} μάχης ^G
sickle bearing hundred and fifty. Abrocomas but was late of the battle
ἡμέραις ^D πέντε, ^{AdjD} ἐκ ^{Prp} Φοινίκης ^G ἐλαύνων. ^{PräAkt}
by days five, from Phoenicia marching.
- § 13 ταῦτα ^A ^{Pr} δὲ ^{Pt} ἡγγέλλον ^{ImpAkt} πρὸς ^{Prp} Κῦρον ^A οἱ ^{ArtN} αὐτομόλησαντες ^N ^{AorAkt} ἐκ ^{Prp} τῶν ^{ArtG} πολεμίων ^G
these things but were reporting to Cyrus the having deserted from the enemies
παρὰ ^{Prp} μεγάλου ^{AdjG} βασιλέως ^G πρὶν ^{Prp} τῆς ^{ArtG} μάχης, ^G καὶ ^{Kon} μετὰ ^{Prp} τὴν ^{ArtA} μάχην ^A οἷ ^N ^{Pr}
from great king before the battle, and after the battle who
ὕστερον ^{Adv} ἐλήφθησαν ^{AorPas} τῶν ^{ArtG} πολεμίων ^G ταῦτα ^{AdjA} ἡγγέλλον. ^{ImpAkt}
later were taken of the enemies the same things were reporting.
- § 14 ἐντεῦθεν ^{Adv} δὲ ^{Pt} Κῦρος ^N ἐξελαύνει ^{PräAkt} σταθμόν ^A ἓνα ^{AdjA} παρασάγγας ^A τρεῖς ^{AdjA} συντεταγμένῳ ^D ^{PerM/P}
from there but Cyrus he marches out stage one parasangs three having been drawn up
τῷ ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι ^D παντὶ ^{AdjD} καὶ ^{Kon} τῷ ^{ArtD} Ἑλληνικῷ ^{AdjD} καὶ ^{Kon} τῷ ^{ArtD} βαρβαρικῷ ^{AdjD}
the army whole and the Greek and the barbarian.
ᾧ ^{ImpM/P} ἔτετο ^{ImpM/P} γὰρ ^{Pt} ταύτῃ ^D ^{Pr} τῇ ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ ^D μαχεῖσθαι ^{PräM/Plnf} βασιλέα ^A κατὰ ^{Prp} γὰρ ^{Pt} μέσον ^{AdjA}
he was thinking for on this the day to fight king. at for middle
τὸν ^{ArtA} σταθμόν ^A τοῦτον ^A ^{Pr} τάφρος ^N ἦν ^{ImpAkt} ὀρυκτὴ ^{AdjN} βαθεῖα, ^{AdjN} τὸ ^{ArtN} μὲν ^{Pt} εὖρος ^N ὀργυιαὶ ^N
the stage this trench was dug deep, the indeed width fathoms
πέντε, ^{AdjN} τὸ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} βάθος ^N ὀργυιαὶ ^N τρεῖς. ^{AdjN}
five, the but depth fathoms three.
- § 15 παρετέτατο ^{PlqM/P} δὲ ^{Pt} ἡ ^{ArtN} τάφρος ^N ἄνω ^{Adv} διὰ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} πεδίου ^G ἐπὶ ^{Prp} δώδεκα ^{AdjA} παρασάγγας ^A
had been drawn up but the trench up through the plain for twelve parasangs
μέχρι ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} Μηδίας ^{AdjG} τείχους. ^G ἔνθα ^{Adv} αἱ ^{ArtN} διώρυχες, ^N ἀπὸ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} Τίγρητος ^G ποταμοῦ ^G
up to the Median wall. there the channels, from the Tigris river
ῥέουσαι. ^N ^{PräAkt} εἰσὶ ^{PräAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} τέτταρες, ^{AdjN} τὸ ^{ArtN} μὲν ^{Pt} εὖρος ^N πλεθριαῖαι, ^{AdjN} βαθεῖαι ^{AdjN} δὲ ^{Pt}
flowing. are but four, the indeed width plethron wide, deep but
ἰσχυρῶς, ^{Adv} καὶ ^{Kon} πλοῖα ^N πλεῖ ^{PräAkt} ἐν ^{Prp} αὐταῖς ^D ^{Pr} σιταγωγὰς ^{AdjN} εἰσβάλλουσι ^{PräAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} εἰς ^{Prp}
strongly, and ships sail in them grain carriers. flow into but into
τὸν ^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην, ^A διαλείπουσι ^{PräAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} ἑκάστη ^{AdjN} παρασάγγην, ^A γέφυραι, ^N δὲ ^{Pt} ἔπεισιν. ^{PräAkt}
the Euphrates, leave intervals but each parasang, bridges, but are upon.
ἦν ^{ImpAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} παρὰ ^{Prp} τὸν ^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην ^A πάροδος ^N στενὴ ^{AdjN} μεταξὺ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ ^G καὶ ^{Kon}
there was but beside the Euphrates pass narrow between the river and
τῆς ^{ArtG} τάφρου ^G ὥς ^{Adv} εἴκοσι ^{AdjN} ποδῶν ^G τὸ ^{ArtN} εὖρος. ^N
the trench about twenty feet the width.
- § 16 ταύτην ^A ^{Pr} δὲ ^{Pt} τὴν ^{ArtA} τάφρον ^A βασιλεὺς ^N ποιεῖ ^{PräAkt} μέγας ^{AdjA} ἀντὶ ^{Prp} ἐρύματος, ^G ἐπειδὴ ^{Kon}
this but the trench king makes great instead of fortification, since
πυνθάνεται ^{PräM/P} Κῦρον ^A προσελαύνοντα. ^A ^{PräAkt} ταύτην ^A ^{Pr} δὴ ^{Pt} τὴν ^{ArtA} πάροdon ^A Κῦρός ^N τε ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon}
learns by inquiry Cyrus riding up. this indeed the pass Cyrus and also
ἡ ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ ^N παρῆλθε ^{AorSAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} ἐγένοντο ^{AorMed} εἰσῶ ^{Adv} τῆς ^{ArtG} τάφρου. ^G
the army passed and they became inside of the trench.
- § 17 ταύτῃ ^D ^{Pr} μὲν ^{Pt} οὖν ^{Pt} τῇ ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ ^D οὐκ ^{Pt} ἐμαχέσατο ^{AorM/P} βασιλεὺς, ^N ἀλλ' ^{Kon} ὑποχωρούντων ^G ^{PräAkt}
on this indeed then the day not fought king, but withdrawing
φανερὰ ^{AdjN} ἦσαν ^{ImpAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} ἵππων ^G καὶ ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων ^G ἵχνη ^N πολλὰ. ^{AdjN}
evident were both of horses and of men tracks many.
- § 18 ἐνταῦθα ^{Adv} Κῦρος ^N Σιλανὸν ^A καλέσας ^N ^{AorSAkt} τὸν ^{ArtA} Ἀμπρακιώτην ^{AdjA} μάντιν ^A ἔδωκεν ^{AorAkt} αὐτῷ ^D ^{Pr}
there Cyrus Silanus having called the Ambraciot seer gave to him

δαρεικούς^{AdjA} τρισχιλίους^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} τῇ^{ArtD} ἑνδεκάτῃ^{AdjD} ἀπ' ^{Prp} ἐκείνης^{G_{Pr}} ἡμέρᾱ^D πρότερον^{Adv}
 darics three thousand, that on the eleventh from that day earlier
 θυόμενος^{N_{PräM/P}} εἶπεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῷ^{D_{Pr}} ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N οὐ^{Pt} μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} δέκα^{AdjG} ἡμερῶν^G Κῦρος^N
 sacrificing he said to him that king not fights of ten days, Cyrus
 δ' ^{Pt} εἶπεν^{AorAkt} οὐκ ^{Pt} ἄρα ^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} εἰ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} ταύταις^{D_{Pr}} οὐ^{Pt} μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} ταῖς^{ArtD}
 but said not then yet he fights, if in these not he fights the
 ἡμέραις^D· ἐὰν^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} ἀληθεύῃς^{AorAktKnj} ὑπισχνοῦμαι^{PräM/P} σοι^{D_{Pr}} δέκα^{AdjA} τάλαντα^A· τοῦτο^{N_{Pr}} τὸ^{ArtN}
 days· if ever but you may speak true, I promise to you ten talents. this the
 χρυσοῦν^N τότε^{Adv} ἀπέδωκεν^{AorAkt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} παρήλθον^{AorSAkt} αἱ^{ArtN} δέκα^{AdjN} ἡμέραι^N.
 gold then he paid off, since passed the ten days.
 § 19 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} τάφρῳ^D οὐκ ^{Pt} ἐκώλυε^{ImpAkt} βασιλεὺς^N τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στράτευμα^A
 since but at the trench not was hindering king the of Cyrus army
 διαβαίνειν^{PräInfAkt}· ἔδοξε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κῦρῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἀπεγνωκέναι^{PerAktInf} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 to cross, it seemed and to Cyrus and to the others to have despaired of the
 μάχεσθαι^{PräM/PInf}· ὥστε^{Kon} τῇ^{ArtD} ὑστεραίᾳ^{AdjD} Κῦρος^N ἐπορεύετο^{ImpM/P} ἡμελημένως^{Adv} μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp}.
 to fight· so that on the next Cyrus was marching carelessly rather.
 § 20 τῇ^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} τρίτῃ^{AdjD} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἄρματος^G καθήμενος^{N_{PräM/P}} τὴν^{ArtA} πορείαν^A ἐποίει^{ImpM/P}
 on the but third upon and the chariot sitting the march he was making
 καὶ^{Kon} ὀλίγους^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} τάξει^D ἔχων^{N_{PräAkt}} πρὸ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^{G_{Pr}} τὸ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} αὐτῷ^{D_{Pr}}
 and few in order having before him self, the but much to him
 ἀνατεταραγμένον^{N_{PerM/P}} ἐπορεύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ὀπλῶν^G τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D
 having been thrown into confusion was marching and of the arms to the soldiers
 πολλὰ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ἁμαξῶν^G ἦγοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὑποζυγίων^G.
 many upon wagons were being carried and of beasts of burden.

Kapitel 8

§ 1 καὶ^{Kon} ἤδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} ἀγορὰν^A πλήθουσιν^{N_{PräM/P}} καὶ^{Kon} πλησίον^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN}
 and already and it was around market being full and near was the
 σταθμὸς^N· ἐνθα^{Adv} ἔμελλε^{ImpAkt} καταλύειν^{PräInfAkt}· ἡνίκα^{Kon} Πατηγύας^N ἀνὴρ^N Πέρσης^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG}
 stage where was about to bivouac, when Patagyas, man Persian of the
 ἀμφὶ^{Prp} Κῦρον^A χρηστός^{AdjN}· προφαίνεται^{PräM/P} ἐλαύνων^{N_{PräAkt}} ἀνα^{Prp} κράτος^A ἰδρῶντι^{D_{PräAkt}} τῷ^{ArtD}
 around Cyrus good, appears riding over might to the sweating the
 ἵππῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} πᾶσιν^{AdjD} οἷς^{D_{Pr}} ἐνετύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} ἐβόα^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} βαρβαρικῶς^{Adv}
 horse, and immediately to all whom he was encountering he was shouting both barbarian wise
 καὶ^{Kon} ἑλληνικῶς^{Adv} ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N σὺν^{Prp} στρατεύματι^D πολλῷ^{AdjD} προσέρχεται^{PräM/P} ὥς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp}
 and Greek wise that king with army great comes near as into
 μάχην^A παρεσκευασμένος^{N_{PerM/P}}.
 battle having been prepared.
 § 2 ἐνθα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} πολὺς^{AdjN} τάραχος^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P}· αὐτίκα^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N
 there indeed great confusion happened· immediately for they seemed the Greeks
 καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} ἀτάκτοις^{AdjD} σφίσιν^{D_{Pr}} ἐπιπесеῖσθαι^{AorM/PInf}.
 and all but in disorder to themselves to fall upon.
 § 3 Κῦρος^N τε^{Pt} καταπηδήσας^{N_{AorSAkt}} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἄρματος^G τὸν^{ArtA} θώρακα^A ἐνεδύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus and having leaped down from of the chariot the breastplate he was putting on and
 ἀναβὰς^{N_{AorSAkt}} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ἵππον^A τὰ^{ArtA} παλτὰ^A εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} χεῖρας^A ἔλαβε^{AorSAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt}
 having gone up upon the horse the javelins into the hands he took, to the and
 ἄλλοις^{AdjD} πᾶσι^{AdjD} παρήγγελλεν^{ImpAkt} ἐξοπλίζεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} καὶ^{Kon} καθίστασθαι^{PräM/PInf} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA}
 other all he was ordering to equip themselves and to be drawn up into the
 ἑαυτοῦ^{G_{Pr}} τάξιν^A ἕκαστον^{AdjA}.
 of him self formation each.

§ 4 ἐνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} σὺν^{Prp} πολλῇ^{AdjD} σπουδῇ^D καθίσταντο,^{ImpM/P} Κλέαρχος^N μὲν^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} δεξιὰ^{AdjA}
 there indeed with much zeal they were being drawn up, Clearchus indeed the right
 τοῦ^{ArtG} κέρατος^G ἔχων^N ἔχων^N πρὸς^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Εὐφράτῃ^D ποταμῷ,^D Πρόξενος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐχόμενος,^N
 of the wing having having at the Euphrates river, Proxenus but being next,
 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} μετὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον,^A Μένων^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα^N τὸ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA}
 the but others after this man, Menon but and the force the left
 κέρας^A ἔσχε^{AorSAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ.^{AdjG}
 wing held of the Greek.

§ 5 τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βαρβαρικοῦ^{AdjG} ἵππεις^N μὲν^{Pt} Παφλαγόνες^N εἰς^{Prp} χιλίους^{AdjA} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλέαρχον^A
 of the but barbarian horsemen indeed Paphlagonians up to thousand beside Clearchus
 ἔστησαν^{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} δεξιῷ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνικόν^{AdjN} πελταστικόν,^N ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD}
 they stationed in the right and the Greek peltast corps, in but the
 εὐώνυμῳ^{AdjD} Ἀριαῖός^N τε^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρου^G ὑπαρχος^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἄλλο^{AdjN} βαρβαρικόν,^{AdjN}
 left Ariaeus and the of Cyrus under ruler and the other barbarian,

§ 6 Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἵππεις^N τούτου^G ὅσον^N ἑξακόσιοι^{AdjN} [κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον],^{AdjA}
 Cyrus but and horsemen of this about six hundred according to the middle,
 ὦπλισμένοι^N ὦπλισμένοι^N θώραξι^D μὲν^{Pt} αὐτοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} παραμηριδίοις^D καὶ^{Kon} κράνεσι^D
 armed with breastplates indeed themselves and with thigh guards and with helmets
 πάντες^{AdjN} πλὴν^{Prp} Κύρου^G· Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ψιλὴν^{AdjA} ἔχων^N τὴν^{ArtA} κεφαλὴν^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A
 all except of Cyrus· Cyrus but bare having the head into the battle
 καθίστατο^{ImpM/P} λέγεται^{PräM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} Πέρσας^A ψιλαῖς^{AdjD} ταῖς^{ArtD}
 was being drawn up it is said but also the other Persians with bare the
 κεφαλαῖς^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πολέμῳ^D διακινδυνεύειν.^{PräInfAkt}
 heads in the war to risk.

§ 7 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἵπποι^N πάντες^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G εἶχον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} προμετωπίδια^A καὶ^{Kon}
 the but horses all the with of Cyrus were having and frontlets and
 προστερνίδια^A εἶχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} μαχαίρας^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεις^N Ἑλληνικάς.^{AdjA}
 breast pieces· were having but also swords the horsemen Greek.

§ 8 καὶ^{Kon} ἤδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} μέσον^{AdjN} ἡμέρας^G καὶ^{Kon} οὐπω^{Adv} καταφανεῖς^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
 and already and it was mid of day and not yet manifest they were the
 πολέμοι^N· ἠνίκα^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} δεῖλη^N ἐγγίνετο,^{ImpM/P} ἐφάνη^{AorPas} κονιορτὸς^N ὥσπερ^{Kon} νεφέλη^N λευκή,^{AdjN}
 enemies· when but afternoon was becoming, appeared dust just as cloud white,
 χρόνῳ^D δὲ^{Pt} συχνῷ^{AdjD} ὕστερον^{Adv} ὥσπερ^{Kon} μελανία^N τις^N ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} πολὺ.^{AdjA}
 in time but thick later just as blackness some in the plain over much.
 ὅτε^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐγγύτερον^{AdvKmp} ἐγγίνοντο,^{ImpM/P} τάχα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} χαλκός^N τις^N ἦστροπτε^{ImpAkt}
 when but nearer they were becoming, soon indeed also bronze some was flashing
 καὶ^{Kon} λόγχοι^N καὶ^{Kon} αἱ^{ArtN} τάξεις^N καταφανεῖς^{AdjN} ἐγγίνοντο.^{ImpM/P}
 and spears and the ranks manifest were becoming.

§ 9 καὶ^{Kon} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἵππεις^N μὲν^{Pt} λευκοθώρακες^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G
 and were horsemen indeed white cuirassed upon the left of the enemies·
 Τισσαφέρνης^N ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} τούτων^G ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} ἐχόμενοι^N δὲ^{Pt} γερροφόροι,^{AdjN}
 Tissaphernes was being said of these to lead· following but wicker shield bearers,
 ἐχόμενοι^N δὲ^{Pt} ὀπλίται^N σὺν^{Prp} ποδῆρεσι^{AdjD} ξυλίναις^{AdjD} ἀσπίσιν^D Αἰγύπτιοι^N δὲ^{Pt} οὗτοι^N
 following but hoplites with floor length wooden shields. Egyptians but these
 ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἵππεις^N ἄλλοι^{AdjN} τοξόται^N πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} οὗτοι^N
 were being said to be· others but horsemen, others archers. all but these
 κατὰ^{Prp} ἔθνη^A ἐν^{Prp} πλαισίῳ^D πλήρει^{AdjD} ἀνθρώπων^G ἕκαστον^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} ἔθνος^N
 according to peoples in in a square full of men each the nation
 ἐπορεύετο.^{ImpM/P}
 was marching.

§ 10 πρὶ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ἄρματα^N διαλείποντα^N συχνὸν^{AdjA} ἀπὸ^{Prp} ἀλλήλων^G τὰ^{ArtN} δὴ^{Pt}
 before but them chariots leaving intervals frequent from each other the indeed

- δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} καλούμενα^N εἶχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} δρέπανα^A ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἁξόνων^G εἰς^{Prp}
sickle bearing being called were having but the sickles out of the axles into
πλάγιον^{AdjA} ἀποτεταμένα^A καὶ^{Kon} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} δίφροις^D εἰς^{Prp} γῆν^A βλέποντα^A
slantwise stretched out and under the chariot seats into earth pointing,
ὥς^{Kon} διακόπτειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅτῳ^D ἐντυγχάνοιεν^{PräAktOp} ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} γνώμη^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὥς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp}
so that to cut through to whomever they might encounter. the but plan was that into
τὰς^{ArtA} τάξεις^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G ἐλῶντα^A καὶ^{Kon} διακόψοντα^A
the ranks of the Greeks driving and about to cut through.
- § 11 ὃ^N μέντοι^{Pt} Κύρος^N εἶπεν^{AorSAkt} ὅτε^{Kon} καλέσας^N παρεκελεύετο^{ImpM/P} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἑλλησι^D
what however Cyrus said when having called was exhorting to the Greeks
τὴν^{ArtA} κραυγὴν^A τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἀνέχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐψεύσθη^{AorM/P} τοῦτο^N οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt}
the shout of the barbarians to endure, he was mistaken this not for
κραυγῇ^D ἀλλὰ^{Kon} σιγῇ^D ὥς^{Kon} ἀνυστὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἡσυχῇ^D ἐν^{Prp} ἴσῳ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} βραδέως^{Adv}
with shout but in silence as effective and with quiet in even and slowly
προσῆσαν^{ImpAkt}
they were approaching.
- § 12 καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D Κύρος^N παρελαύνων^N αὐτὸς^N σὺν^{Prp} Πίγρητι^D τῷ^{ArtD} ἑρμηνεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon}
and in this Cyrus riding past him self with Pigres the interpreter and
ἄλλοις^{AdjD} τρισὶν^{AdjD} ἢ^{Kon} τέτταρσι^{AdjD} τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ^D ἐβόα^{ImpAkt} ἄγειν^{PräInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA}
others three or four to the Clearchus he was shouting to lead the
στράτευμα^A κατὰ^{Prp} μέσον^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G ὅτι^{Kon} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} βασιλεὺς^N εἴη^{PräAktKnj}
army through middle the of the enemies, that there king might be
καὶ^{Kon} τοῦτ'^A ἔφη^{ImpAkt} νικῶμεν^{PräAktKnj} πάνθ'^{AdjA} ἡμῖν^D πεποιήται^{PerM/P}
and if this, he said, we may win, all things to us has been done.
- § 13 ὁρῶν^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον^{AdjA} στίφος^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀκούων^N Κύρου^G ἔξω^{Adv}
seeing but the Clearchus the middle mass and hearing of Cyrus outside
ὄντα^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} βασιλέα^A (τοσοῦτον^{AdjA} γὰρ^{Pt} πλήθει^D
being of the Greek left king (so much for in multitude
περιῆν^{ImpAkt} βασιλεὺς^N ὥστε^{Kon} μέσον^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} ἑαυτοῦ^G ἔχων^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G
he was around king so that middle of the his own having of the Cyrus
εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} ἔξω^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀλλ'^{Kon} ὁμως^{Adv} ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἠθέλεν^{ImpAkt}
left outside was) but nevertheless the Clearchus not was willing
ἀποσπᾶσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G τὸ^{ArtA} δεξιὸν^{AdjA} κέρας^A φοβούμενος^N μὴ^{Pt}
to detach from the river the right wing, fearing lest
κυκλωθεῖη^{AorPasKnj} ἐκατέρωθεν^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρῳ^D ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorM/P} ὅτι^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D μέλει^{PräAkt}
might be encircled on both sides, to the but to Cyrus answered that to him it is a care
ὅπως^{Kon} καλῶς^{Adv} ἔχοι^{PräAktKnj}
how well it may be.
- § 14 καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D τῷ^{ArtD} καιρῷ^D τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} βαρβαρικὸν^{AdjN} στράτευμα^N ὁμαλῶς^{Adv}
and in this the occasion the indeed barbarian army smoothly
προῆει^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Ἑλληνικὸν^{AdjN} ἔτι^{Adv} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} αὐτῷ^{AdjD} μένον^N
was advancing, the but Greek still in the same remaining
συνετάρτετο^{ImpM/P} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἔτι^{Adv} προσιόντων^N καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N παρελαύνων^N
was being drawn up out of the still approaching. and the Cyrus riding past
οὐ^{Pt} πάνυ^{Adv} πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D στρατεύματι^D κατεθεᾶτο^{ImpM/P} ἐκατέρωσε^{Adv} ἀποβλέπων^N εἰς^{Prp}
not very toward him army he was beholding on both sides looking toward into
τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πολεμίους^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} φίλους^A
and the enemies and the friends.
- § 15 ἰδὼν^N δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} Ξενοφῶν^N Ἀθηναῖος^{AdjN} πελάσας^N
having seen but him from the Greek Xenophon Athenian, having approached

- ὥς^{Kon} συναντήσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἤρετο^{AorM/P} εἰ^{Kon} τι^N παραγγέλλοι^{PräAktKnj} ὁ^{ArtN} δ' ^{Pt} ἐπιστήσας^N ^{AorSAkt}
as to meet he asked if anything he might order the but having halted
εἶπε^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ἐκέλευε^{ImpAkt} πᾶσιν^{AdjD} ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} ἱερὰ^{AdjN}
he said and to say he was ordering to all that and the sacred omens
καλὰ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} σφάγια^N καλὰ^{AdjN}
good and the sacrificial victims good.
- § 16 ταῦτα^A δὲ^{Pt} λέγων^N ^{PräAkt} θορύβου^G ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} τάξεων^G ἰόντος^G ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
these things but saying of uproar he heard through the ranks going, and
ἤρετο^{AorM/P} τίς^N ὁ^{ArtN} θόρυβος^N εἴη^{PräAktKnj} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N εἶπεν^{AorAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} σύνθημα^N
he asked what the uproar might be. the but Clearchus said that watchword
παρέρχεται^{PräM/P} δεύτερον^{AdjA} ἤδη^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ὃς^N ^{Pr} ἐθαύμασε^{AorAkt} τίς^N ^{Pr} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
passes by a second already. and he marvelled who gives the order and
ἤρετο^{AorM/P} ὅ^A ^{Pr} τι^A ^{Pr} εἴη^{PräAktKnj} τὸ^{ArtN} σύνθημα^N ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorM/P} Ζεὺς^N σωτήρ^N καὶ^{Kon}
asked what thing might be the watchword. he but answered Zeus saviour and
νίκη^N
victory.
- § 17 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ἀκούσας^N ^{AorSAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} δέχομαι^{PräM/P} τε^{Pt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοῦτο^N ^{Pr}
the but Cyrus having heard, but I accept and, he said, and this
ἔστω^{PräAktImv} ταῦτα^A δὲ^{Pt} εἰπὼν^N ^{AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} χώραν^A ἀπήλαυνε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
let it be. these things but having said into the his own land he was riding off. and
οὐκέτι^{Adv} τρία^{AdjA} ἢ^{Kon} τέτταρα^{AdjA} στάδια^A διειχέτην^{Du} ^{ImpM/P} τῶ^{ArtDuN} φάλαγγε^{DuN} ἀπ' ^{Prp}
no longer three or four stades were separated the two phalanxes from
ἀλλήλων^G ^{Pr} ἠνίκα^{Kon} ἐπαιάνιζόν^{ImpAkt} τε^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἦρχοντο^{ImpM/P} ἀντίοι^{AdjN}
each other when were singing the paean and the Greeks also were beginning opposite
ἰέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} πολεμίοις^N
to go to the enemies.
- § 18 ὥς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} πορευομένων^G ^{PräM/P} ἐξεκύμαινέ^{ImpAkt} τι^N τῆς^{ArtG} φάλαγγος^G τὸ^{ArtN}
when but of those marching surged out something of the phalanx, the
ὑπολειπόμενον^N ^{PräM/P} ἤρξατο^{AorM/P} δρόμῳ^D θεῖν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἅμα^{Adv} ἐφθέγγαντο^{AorMed} πάντες^{AdjN}
lagging began at a run to run and at once they uttered all
οἷον^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἐνυαλίῳ^D ἐλελίζουσι^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἔθρον^{ImpAkt} λέγουσι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
as if to the Enyalios they raise the cry, and all but were running. they say but
τινες^N ^{Pr} ὥς^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀσπίσι^D πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} δόρατα^A ἐδούπησαν^{AorAkt} φόβον^A
some that also with the shields against the spears they clashed fear
ποιοῦντες^N ^{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἵπποις^D
making to the horses.
- § 19 πρὶν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τόξευμα^N ἐξικνεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐκκλίνουσιν^{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} φεύγουσι^{PräAkt}
before but missile to reach they turn aside the barbarians and flee.
καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} ἐδίωκον^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} κατὰ^{Prp} κράτος^A οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N ἐβόων^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
and there indeed were pursuing indeed with might the Greeks, were shouting but
ἀλλήλοισι^D ^{Pr} μὴ^{Pt} θεῖν^{AorInfAkt} δρόμῳ^D ἀλλ' ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τάξει^D ἔπασθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
to each other not to run at a run, but in order to follow.
- § 20 τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἄρματα^N ἐφέροντο^{ImpM/P} τὰ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δι' ^{Prp} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
the but chariots were being borne the indeed through them of the enemies, the but
καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G κενὰ^{AdjN} ἠνιόχων^G οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} προϊδοῖεν^{AorAktOp}
also through the Greeks empty of charioteers. the but when they might see before,
διίσταντο^{ImpM/P} ἔστι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ὅστις^N ^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} κατελήφθη^{AorPas} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} ἵπποδρόμῳ^D
they were parting. there is but someone also was caught just as in hippodrome
ἐκπλαγεῖς^N ^{AorPas} καὶ^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A ^{Pr} μέντοι^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τοῦτον^A ^{Pr} παθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt}
having been panic struck and nothing however nor this man to suffer they were saying,

- οὐδ'Kon ἄλλοςAdjN δὲPt τῶνArtG ἙλλήνωνG ἐνPrp ταύτῃD τῇArtD μάχῃD ἔπαθενAorAkt οὐδεὶςNPr
nor another but of the Greeks in this the battle suffered no one
- οὐδέν,APr πλὴνPrp ἐπὶPrp τῷArtD εὐωνύμῳAdjD τοξευθῆναιAorPasInf τιςNPr ἐλέγετοImpM/P
nothing, except on the left to be shot someone was said.
- § 21 ΚύροςN δ'Pt ὁρῶνNPräAkt τοὺςArtA ἙλλήναςA νικῶνταςAPräAkt τὸArtA καθ'Prp αὐτοὺςAPr καὶKon
Cyrus but seeing the Greeks winning the in respect to themselves and
διώκοντας,APräAkt ἡδόμενοςNPräM/P καὶKon προσκυνούμενοςNPräM/P ἤδηAdv ὥςKon βασιλεὺςN ὑπὸPrp
pursuing, being pleased and being prostrated to already as king by
τῶνArtG ἄμφ'Prp αὐτόν,APr οὐδ'Kon ὥςAdv ἐξήχθηAorPas διώκειν,PräInfAkt ἀλλὰKon
the around him, not even so was led out to pursue, but
συνεσπειραμένηνAPerM/P ἔχωνNPräAkt τὴνArtA τῶνArtG σὺνPrp ἑαυτῷDPr ἑξακοσίωνAdjG ἵππῶνG τάξινA
packed together having the of the with him self of six hundred horsemen order
ἐπεμελεῖτοImpM/P ὃAPr τιAPr ποιήσειFuAkt βασιλεὺς.N καὶKon γὰρPt ᾗδελιQAkt αὐτόνAPr ὅτιKon μέσονAdjA
he was considering what thing he will do the king. and for he knew him that center
ἔχοιPräAktKnj τοῦArtG ΠερσικοῦAdjG στρατεύματος.G
he might hold of the Persian army.
- § 22 καὶKon πάντεςAdjN δ'Pt οἱArtN τῶνArtG βαρβάρωνAdjG ἄρχοντεςN μέσονAdjA ἔχοντεςNPräAkt τὸArtA
and all but the of the barbarians rulers middle having the
αὐτῶνGPr ἡγούνται,PräM/P νομίζοντεςNPräAkt οὕτωAdv καὶKon ἐνPrp ἀσφαλεστάτῳAdjSupD
of themselves they are leading, thinking thus also in safest
εἶναι,PräInfAkt ἢKon ἢPräAktKnj ἡArtN ἰσχύςN αὐτῶνGPr ἐκατέρωθεν,Adv καὶKon εἴKon τιAPr
to be, if may be the strength of them on both sides, and if something
παραγγεῖλαιAorInfAkt χρήζοιεν,PräAktOp ἡμίσειAdjD ἂνPt χρόνῳD αἰσθάνεσθαιPräM/PlInf τὸArtN στρατεύμα.N
to order they might need, in half ever time to perceive the army.
- § 23 καὶKon βασιλεὺςN δῆPt τότεAdv μέσονAdjA ἔχωνNPräAkt τῆςArtG αὐτοῦGPr στρατιᾶςG ὅμωςAdv ἔξωAdv
and king indeed then center having of the his own army nevertheless outside
ἐγένετοAorM/P τοῦArtG ΚύρουG εὐωνύμουAdjG κέρατος.G ἐπεὶKon δ'Pt οὐδεὶςNPr αὐτῷDPr ἐμάχετοImpM/P
became of Cyrus left wing. since but no one to him was fighting
ἐκPrp τοῦArtG ἀντίουAdjG οὐδὲKon τοῖςArtD αὐτοῦGPr τεταγμένοιςDPerM/P ἔμπροσθεν,Adv
from the opposite nor to the his drawn up in front,
ἐπέκαμπενImpAkt ὥςKon εἰςPrp κύκλωσιν.A
he was wheeling as into encirclement.
- § 24 ἔνθαAdv δῆPt ΚύροςN δείσαςNAorSAkt μὴPt ὀπισθενAdv γενόμενοςNAorSMed κατακόψηAorAktKnj τὸArtA
there indeed Cyrus having feared lest behind having become he may cut down the
ἙλληνικὸνAdjA ἐλαύνειPräAkt ἀντίοςAdjN καὶKon ἐμβαλὼνNAorSAkt σὺνPrp τοῖςArtD ἑξακοσίοιςAdjD
Greek drives against and having charged with the six hundred
νικᾷPräAkt τοὺςArtA πρὸPrp βασιλέωςG τεταγμένουςAPerM/P καὶKon εἰςPrp φυγὴνA ἔτρεψεAorAkt τοὺςArtA
he wins the before of the king drawn up and into flight he turned the
ἑξακισχιλίους,AdjA καὶKon ἀποκτεῖναιAorInfAkt λέγεταιPräM/P αὐτὸςNPr τῇArtD ἑαυτοῦGPr χειρὶD
six thousand, and to kill it is said himself with the his own hand
ἈρταγέρσηνA τὸνArtA ἄρχονταA αὐτῶν.GPr
Artagersees the leader of them.
- § 25 ὥςKon δ'Pt ἡArtN τροπὴN ἐγένετο,AorM/P διασπείρονταιPräM/P καὶKon οἱArtN ΚύρουG ἑξακόσιοιAdjN εἰςPrp
when but the rout happened, are scattered also the of Cyrus six hundred into
τὸArtA διώκεινPräInfAkt ὀρμήσαντες,NorSAkt πλὴνPrp πάντῳAdv ὀλίγοιAdjN ἄμφ'Prp αὐτόνAPr
the pursuing having rushed, except very few around him
κατελείφθησαν,AorPas σχεδὸνAdv οἱArtN ὁμοτράπεζοιAdjN καλούμενοι.NPräM/P
were left behind, nearly the table companions being called.
- § 26 σὺνPrp τούτοιςDPr δὲPt ὢνNPräAkt καθαροῦPräAkt βασιλέαA καὶKon τὸArtN ἄμφ'Prp ἐκεῖνονAPr στίφος.N
with these but being he clearly sees king and the around that man mass.

καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} οὐκ^{Pt} ἠνέσχετο,^{AorM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} εἰπὼν^N τὸν^{ArtA} ἄνδρα^A ὁρῶ^{PräAkt} ἔτο^{ImpM/P}
 and immediately not he endured, but having said the man I see was rushing
 ἐπ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} παῖει^{PräAkt} κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στέρνον^A καὶ^{Kon} τιτρώσκει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 against him and strikes down the breast and wounds through the
 θώρακος,^G ὥς^{Kon} φησι^{PräAkt} Κτησίης^N ὁ^{ArtN} ἱατρός,^N καὶ^{Kon} ἰᾶσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} αὐτὸς^N τὸ^{ArtA} τραῦμά^A
 cuirass, as says Ctesias the physician, and to heal him self the wound
 φησι.^{PräAkt}
 he says.

§ 27 παῖοντα^A δ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A ἀκοντίζει^{PräAkt} τις^N παλτῶ^D ὑπὸ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ὀφθαλμὸν^A βιαίως.^{Adv}
 striking but him hurls someone with a javelin under the eye violently.
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} μαχόμενοι^N καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἀμφ^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A
 and there fighting both king and Cyrus and the around them
 ὑπὲρ^{Prp} ἑκατέρου,^{AdjG} ὅποσοι^N μὲν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἀπέθνησκον^{ImpAkt} Κτησίης^N
 on behalf of each, how many indeed of the around king were dying Ctesias
 λέγει.^{PräAkt} παρ^{Prp} ἐκεῖνῳ^D γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} αὐτός^N τε^{Pt} ἀπέθανε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 says with that man for he was Cyrus but himself and died and
 ὀκτῶ^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄριστοι^{AdjSupN} τῶν^{ArtG} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ἔκειντο^{ImpM/P} ἐπ^{Prp} αὐτῷ.^D
 eight the best of the around him were lying upon him.

§ 28 Ἀρταπάτης^N δ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} πιστότατος^{AdjSupN} αὐτῷ^D τῶν^{ArtG} σκηπτούχων^{AdjG} θεράπων^N λέγεται,^{PräM/P}
 Artapates but the most faithful to him of the scepter bearers attendant is said,
 ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} πεπτωκότα^A εἶδε^{AorAkt} Κύρον,^A καταπηδήσας^N ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππου^G
 since having fallen he saw Cyrus, having leaped down from the horse
 περιπεσεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} αὐτῷ.^D
 to fall around to him.

§ 29 καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} φασι^{PräAkt} βασιλέα^A κελεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τινα^A ἐπισφάξαι^{AorInfAkt} αὐτὸν^A Κύρῳ,^D
 and the indeed say king to have ordered someone to slaughter him for Cyrus,
 οἱ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἑαυτὸν^A ἐπισφάσσειν^{AorM/Plnf} σπασάμενον^A τὸν^{ArtA} ἀκινάκην.^A εἶχε^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt}
 the but him self to slaughter him self having drawn the akinakes he had for
 χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτὸν^{AdjA} δ^{Pt} ἐφόρει^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon} τᾶλλα^A ὥσπερ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
 golden and twisted also he was wearing and bracelets and the others just as the
 ἄριστοι^{AdjSupN} Περσῶν^G ἐτετίμητο^{PlqM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑπὸ^{Prp} Κύρου^G δι^{Prp} εὐνοίαν^A τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 best of Persians had been honored for by Cyrus through good will and also
 πιστότητα.^A
 loyalty.

Kapitel 9

§ 1 Κύρος^N μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐτελεύτησεν,^{AorAkt} ἀνὴρ^N ὢν^N Περσῶν^G τῶν^{ArtG} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρον^A
 Cyrus indeed then thus died, man being of Persians of the with Cyrus
 τὸν^{ArtA} ἀρχαῖον^{AdjA} γενομένων^G βασιλικώτατος^{AdjSupN} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt}
 the ancient having become most royal and also to rule
 ἀξιώτατος^{AdjSupN} ὥς^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG} ὁμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} Κύρου^G δοκούντων^G
 most worthy, as by all it is agreed of those of Cyrus seeming
 ἐν^{Prp} πεῖρᾳ^D γενέσθαι.^{AorM/Plnf}
 in experience to have been.

§ 2 πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} παῖς^N ὢν^N ὅτ^{Kon} ἐπαιδεύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD}
 first indeed for still boy being, when he was being educated and with the
 ἀδελφῷ^D καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} παισὶ^D πάντων^{AdjG} πάντα^{AdjA} κράτιστος^{AdjSupN}
 brother and with the other boys, of all all best
 ἐνομίζετο.^{ImpM/P}
 he was considered.

- § 3 πάντες^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀρίστων^{AdjSupG} Περσῶν^G παῖδες^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G
all for the of the best of Persians boys at the of king
θύραις^D παιδεύονται·^{PräM/P} ἔνθα^{Adv} πολλὴν^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} σωφροσύνην^A καταμάθοι^{AorAktOp} ἄν^{Pt} τις^N^{Pr}
at the doors are educated· there much indeed moderation one would learn ever someone,
αἰσχρὸν^{AdjA} δ'·^{Pt} οὐδὲν^A^{Pr} οὔτ'·^{Kon} ἀκοῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} οὔτ'·^{Kon} ἰδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔστι^{PräAkt}
shameful but nothing neither to hear nor to see it is.
- § 4 θεῶνται^{PräM/P} δ'·^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} παῖδες^N καὶ^{Kon} τιμωμένους^A^{PerM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀκούουσι^{PräAkt}
they see but the boys both being honored by the king and they hear,
καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ἀτιμαζομένους^A^{PräM/P} ὥστε^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} παῖδες^N ὄντες^N^{PräAkt} μανθάνουσιν^{PräAkt}
and others being dishonored· so that straightway boys being they learn
ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
to rule and and to be ruled.
- § 5 ἔνθα^{Adv} Κύρος^N αἰδημονέστατος^{AdjSupN} μὲν^{Pt} πρῶτον^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡλικιωτῶν^G ἐδόκει^{ImpM/P}
there Cyrus most modest indeed first of the peers seemed
εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} πρεσβυτέροις^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἑαυτοῦ^G^{Pr} ὑποδεεστέρων^{AdjKmpG}
to be, to the and also to elders and of the his own inferiors
μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} πείθεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἔπειτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} φιλιππότατος^{AdjSupN} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἵπποις^D
rather to obey, afterwards but most fond of horses and with the horses
ἄριστα^{AdvSup} χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἔκρινον^{ImpAkt} δ'·^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πόλεμον^A
best to use· they judged but him and of the into the war
ἔργων^G τοξικῆς^{AdjG} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀκοντίσεως^G φιλομαθέστατον^{AdjSupA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
works, of archery and also and of javelin throwing, most fond of learning to be and
μελετηρότατον^{AdjSupA}
most diligent.
- § 6 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡλικίᾳ^D ἔπρεπε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} φιλοθηρότατος^{AdjSupN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA}
since but to the age it was fitting, and most fond of hunting he was and toward the
θηρία^A μέντοι^{Pt} φιλοκινδυνότατος^{AdjSupN} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρκτον^A ποτὲ^{Adv} ἐπιφερομένην^A^{PräM/P} οὐκ^{Pt}
beasts however most fond of risk. and a bear once being borne against not
ἔτρεσεν^{AorAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} συμπεσὼν^N^{AorSAkt} κατεσπάσθη^{AorPas} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππου^G καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA}
he feared, but having fallen together he was dragged down from the horse, and the
μὲν^{Pt} ἔπαθεν^{AorAkt} ὧν^G^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ὤτειλας^A εἶχεν^{ImpAkt} τέλος^A δὲ^{Pt} κατέκανε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
indeed he suffered, of which and the wounds he had, at last but he killed· and
τὸν^{ArtA} πρῶτον^{Adv} μέντοι^{Pt} βοηθήσαντα^A^{AorSAkt} πολλοῖς^{AdjD} μακαριστὸν^{AdjA} ἐποίησεν^{AorAkt}
the first however having helped to many blessed he made.
- § 7 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} κατεπέμφθη^{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} πατρὸς^G σατράπης^N Λυδίας^G τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Φρυγίας^G
since but was sent down by the father satrap of Lydia and also of Phrygia
τῆς^{ArtG} μεγάλης^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} Καππαδοκίας^G στρατηγὸς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντων^{AdjG} ἀπεδείχθη^{AorPas}
the great and of Cappadocia, general but and of all he was appointed
οἷς^D^{Pr} καθήκει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίου^A ἀθροίζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἐπέδειξεν^{AorAkt}
of those it concerns into Castolus plain to be gathered, first indeed he showed
αὐτόν^A^{Pr} ὅτι^{Kon} περὶ^{Prp} πλείστου^{AdjSupG} ποιοῖτο^{PräM/P} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D^{Pr} σπεῖσαιτο^{AorMedOp} καὶ^{Kon}
him self, that about most much he considered, if to someone he might make truce and
εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D^{Pr} συνθοῖτο^{AorMedOp} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D^{Pr} ὑπόσχοιτό^{AorMedOp} τι^A^{Pr} μὴδὲν^A^{Pr}
if to someone he might make treaty and if to someone he might promise something, nothing
ψεύδεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
to lie.
- § 8 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D^{Pr} αἱ^{ArtN} πόλεις^N ἐπιτρεπόμεναι^N^{PräM/P} ἐπίστευον^{ImpAkt}
and for indeed were trusting indeed to him the cities being entrusted, were trusting
δ'·^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄνδρες^N καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N^{Pr} πολέμιος^{AdjN} ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} σπείσασθαι^{AorMed} Κύρου^G
but the men· and if someone enemy became, of having made truce of Cyrus
ἐπίστευε^{ImpAkt} μὴδὲν^A^{Pr} ἂν^{Pt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σπονδὰς^A παθεῖν^{AorInfAkt}
he trusted nothing would contrary to the treaties to suffer.

- § 9 τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνει^D ἐπολέμησε,^{AorAkt} πᾶσαι^{AdjN} αἱ^{ArtN} πόλεις^N ἑκούσαι^{AdjN} Κῦρον^A
therefore indeed since to Tissaphernes he made war, all the cities willing Cyrus
εἵλοντο^{AorMed} ἀντὶ^{Prp} Τισσαφέρνης^G πλὴν^{Prp} Μιλησίων^G οὗτοι^N δὲ^{Pt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἤθελε^{ImpAkt}
chose instead of Tissaphernes except of Milesians· these but that not he was willing
τοὺς^{ArtA} φεύγοντας^A προέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf} ἐφοβοῦντο^{ImpM/P} αὐτόν^A
the fleeing to let go were fearing him.
- § 10 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔργω^D ἐπεδείκνυτο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἂν^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv}
and for in deed he was showing and he was saying that not would ever
προοῖτο^{PräMedOp} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἅπας^{Adv} φίλος^{AdjN} αὐτοῖς^D ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} οὐδ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
would give up, since once friend to them he became, nor even if yet indeed
μείους^{AdjKmpN} γένοιτο^{AorM/POp} ἔτι^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} κάκιον^{AdvKmp} πράξειαν^{AorAktOp}
fewer they might become, yet but worse they might do.
- § 11 φανερός^{AdjN} δ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N τι^A ἀγαθόν^{AdjA} ἢ^{Kon} κακόν^{AdjA} ποιήσειεν^{AorAktOp}
manifest but he was and if someone something good or bad he might do
αὐτόν^A νικᾶν^{PräInfAkt} πειρώμενος^N καὶ^{Kon} εὐχὴν^A δέ^{Pt} τινες^N αὐτοῦ^G ἐξέφερον^{ImpAkt}
him, to win trying· and a prayer but some of him were bringing out
ὥς^{Kon} εὖχοιτο^{PräM/POp} τοσοῦτον^{AdjA} χρόνον^A ζῆν^{PräInfAkt} ἕστε^{Kon} νικῶν^{PräAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} εὖ^{Adv}
that he might pray so much time to live until he might win and the well
καὶ^{Kon} κακῶς^{Adv} ποιοῦντας^A ἀλεξόμενος^N
and badly doing warding off.
- § 12 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} δὴ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D ἐνί^{AdjD} γε^{Pt} ἀνδρὶ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ἐφ^{Prp} ἡμῶν^G
and for indeed most indeed to him to one at least man of the upon us
ἐπεθύμησαν^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πόλεις^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἑαυτῶν^G σώματα^A
they desired and monies and cities and the of themselves bodies
προέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf}
to give up.
- § 13 οὐ^{Pt} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τοῦτ^A ἂν^{Pt} τις^N εἴποι^{AorAktOp} ὥς^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} κακούργους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
not indeed in fact nor even this ever someone might say, that the criminals and
ἀδίκους^{AdjA} εἷα^{ImpAkt} καταγελαῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἀφειδέστατα^{AdvSup} πάντων^{AdjG} ἐτιμωρεῖτο^{ImpM/P}
unjust he allowed to scoff, but most unsparingly of all he was punishing·
πολλάκις^{Adv} δ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἰδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} στειβομένας^A ὁδοὺς^A καὶ^{Kon} ποδῶν^G
often but it was to see beside the being trampled roads and of feet
καὶ^{Kon} χειρῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} ὀφθαλμῶν^G στερομένους^A ἀνθρώπους^A ὥστ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G
and of hands and of eyes being deprived men· so that in the of Cyrus
ἀρχῇ^D ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} Ἑλληνι^D καὶ^{Kon} βαρβάρῳ^D μηδὲν^A ἀδικοῦντι^D ἀδεῶς^{Adv}
rule there came to be and to a Greek and to a barbarian no doing wrong without fear
πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὅπῃ^{Adv} τις^N ἤθελεν^{ImpAkt} ἔχοντι^D ὅ^A τι^A προχωροίη^{PräAktOp}
to travel wherever someone was willing, to one having what ever he might advance.
- § 14 τοὺς^{ArtA} γε^{Pt} μέντοι^{Pt} ἀγαθοὺς^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} πόλεμον^A ὠμολόγητο^{PlqM/P} διαφερόντως^{Adv} τιμᾶν^{PräInfAkt}
the indeed however good into war it had been agreed exceptionally to honor.
καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D πόλεμος^N πρὸς^{Prp} Πισίδας^A καὶ^{Kon} Μυσούς^A
and first indeed was to him war against Pisidians and Mysians·
στρατευόμενος^N οὖν^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N εἰς^{Prp} ταύτας^A τὰς^{ArtA} χώρας^A οὓς^A ἐώρα^{ImpAkt}
campaigning then and he him self into these the lands, whom he was seeing
ἐθέλοντας^A κινδυνεύειν^{PräInfAkt} τούτους^A καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχοντας^A ἐποίει^{ImpAkt} ἧς^G
willing to risk, these and rulers he was making of which
κατεστρέφετο^{ImpM/P} χώρας^G ἔπειτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} δώροις^D ἐτίμα^{ImpAkt}
he was subduing land, then but and with other gifts he was honoring·
- § 15 ὥστε^{Kon} φαίνεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ἀγαθοὺς^{AdjA} εὐδαίμονεστάτους^{AdjSupA} τοὺς^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt}
so that to appear the indeed good most prosperous, the but

- κακούς^{AdjA} δούλους^A τούτων^{G Pr} ἀξιούσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} πολλή^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt}
 bad slaves of these to be considered to be. therefore indeed much was
- ἀφθονία^N αὐτῷ^{D Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} ἐθέλοντων^{G PräAkt} κινδυνεύειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅπου^{Adv} τις^{N Pr} οἷτο^{PräM/POp}
 abundance to him of the willing to risk, where someone might think
- Κύρον^A αἰσθήσεσθαι^{FuM/Plnf}
 Cyrus to perceive.
- § 16 εἰς^{Prp} γέ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} δικαιοσύνην^A εἰ^{Kon} τις^{N Pr} φανερός^{AdjN} γένοιτο^{AorM/POp} ἐπιδείκνυσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
 into indeed now justice if someone manifest might become to display
 βουλόμενος^{N PräM/P} περὶ^{Prp} παντός^{AdjG} ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} τούτους^{A Pr} πλουσιωτέρους^{AdjKmpA}
 wishing, about of everything he was making these richer
 ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἀδίκου^{AdjG} φιλοκερδούντων^{G PräAkt}
 to make than those from the unjust profit seeking.
- § 17 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} τε^{Pt} πολλὰ^{AdjA} δικαίως^{Adv} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} διεχειρίζετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
 and for now other and many justly for him was being managed and
 στρατεύματι^D ἀληθινῶ^{AdjD} ἐχρήσατο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} στρατηγῶν^N καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγῶν^N οἱ^{N Pr} χρημάτων^G
 with army true he used. and for generals and captains, who of money
 ἕνεκα^{Prp} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον^{A Pr} ἔπλευσαν^{AorAkt} ἔγνωσαν^{AorAkt} κερδαλέωτερον^{AdjKmpA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
 for the sake of toward that man they sailed, they knew more profitable to be
 Κύρῳ^{D Pr} καλῶς^{Adv} πειθαρχεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp} μῆνα^A κέρδος^N
 to Cyrus well to obey than the per month profit.
- § 18 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὴν^{Pt} εἰ^{Kon} τις^{N Pr} γέ^{Pt} τι^{A Pr} αὐτῷ^{D Pr} προστάξαντι^{D AorAkt} καλῶς^{Adv}
 but now if someone indeed something to him having ordered well
 ὑπηρετήσκειν^{AorAktOp} οὐδενὶ^{D Pr} πώποτε^{Adv} ἀχάριστον^{AdjA} εἶσαε^{AorAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} προθυμίαν^A τοιγαροῦν^{Pt}
 would serve, to no one ever ungrateful he allowed the eagerness. therefore
 δὴ^{Pt} κράτιστοι^{AdjSupN} ὑπηρεταί^N παντός^{AdjG} ἔργου^G Κύρῳ^{D Pr} ἐλέχθησαν^{AorPas} γενέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf}
 indeed best attendants of every work to Cyrus were said to become.
- § 19 εἰ^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} τινα^{A Pr} ὁρῶν^{PräAktOp} δεινὸν^{AdjA} ὄντα^{A PräAkt} οἰκονόμον^A ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} δίκαιου^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon}
 if but someone he might see skilled being steward from the just and
 κατασκευάζοντά^{A PräAkt} τε^{Pt} ἧς^{G Pr} ἄρχοι^{PräAktOp} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} προσόδους^A ποιοῦντα^{A PräAkt}
 constructing and of which he might rule land and revenues making,
 οὐδένα^{A Pr} ἂν^{Pt} πώποτε^{Adv} ἀφείλετο^{AorM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} αἰ^{Adv} πλείω^{AdjKmpA} προσεδίδου^{ImpAkt}
 no one ever at any time he would take away, but always more he was giving besides-
 ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ἡδέως^{Adv} ἐπόνουν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} θαρραλέως^{Adv} ἐκτῶντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὅ^{A Pr}
 so that and gladly they were toiling and boldly they were acquiring and what
 ἐπέπατο^{PlqM/P} αὖ^{Pt} τις^{N Pr} ἥκιστα^{AdvSup} Κύρον^A ἔκρυπτεν^{ImpAkt} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} φθονῶν^{N PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 had been sold again someone least Cyrus he was hiding. not for envying to the
 φανερώς^{Adv} πλουτοῦσιν^{D PräAkt} ἐφάνετο^{ImpM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} πειρώμενος^{N PräM/P} χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 openly being rich he was appearing, but trying to use the
 τῶν^{ArtG} ἀποκρυπτομένων^{G PräM/P} χρήμασι^D
 of the being hidden funds.
- § 20 φίλους^A γέ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} ὅσους^{A Pr} ποιήσαιτο^{AorM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} εὖνους^{AdjA} γνοίη^{AorAktOp} ὄντας^{A PräAkt}
 friends indeed now, as many as he might make and well disposed he might know being
 καὶ^{Kon} ἱκανοὺς^{AdjA} κρίνειε^{PräAktOp} συνεργοὺς^A εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^{A Pr} τι^{A Pr} τυγχάνει^{PräAkt}
 and sufficient he might judge partners to be whatever thing he happens
 βουλόμενος^{N PräM/P} κατεργάζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὁμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG} κράτιστος^{AdjSupN}
 wishing to accomplish, it is agreed by of all best
 δὴ^{Pt} γενέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf} θεραπεύειν^{PräInfAkt}
 indeed to become to serve.
- § 21 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτὸ^{A Pr} τοῦτο^{A Pr} οὐπερ^{G Pr} αὐτὸς^{N Pr} ἕνεκα^{Prp} φίλων^G ᾤετο^{ImpM/P}
 and for this very thing of which he himself for the sake of friends he was thinking

δεῖσθαι, ^{Prām/Plnf} to need, ὥς ^{Kon} that συνεργούς^A partners ἔχοι, ^{Prām/PKnf} he might have, καὶ ^{Kon} and αὐτὸς ^N he him self ἐπειράτο, ^{ImpM/P} was trying συνεργὸς^N partner τοῖς ^{ArtD} to the φίλοις^D friends κράτιστος^{AdjSupN} best εἶναι ^{PrāInfAkt} to be τούτου^G of this ὅτου^G of which αἰσθάνοιτο ^{Prām/POp} he might perceive ἕκαστον^{AdjA} each ἐπιθυμοῦντα. ^A ^{PrāAkt} desiring.

§ 22 δῶρα^A gifts δέ^{Pt} but πλεῖστα^{AdjSupA} most μὲν^{Pt} indeed οἶμαι ^{Prām/P} I think εἷς^{AdjN} one γε^{Pt} indeed ἀνὴρ^N man ἐλάμβανε ^{ImpAkt} was receiving διὰ ^{Prp} through πολλά· ^{AdjA} many ταῦτα^A these δέ^{Pt} but πάντων^{AdjG} of all δὴ^{Pt} indeed μάλιστα^{AdvSup} most τοῖς ^{ArtD} to the φίλοις^D friends διεδίδου, ^{ImpAkt} he was distributing, πρὸς ^{Prp} toward τοὺς ^{ArtA} the τρόπους^A characters ἐκάστου^{AdjG} of each σκοπῶν^N ^{PrāAkt} considering καὶ ^{Kon} and ὅτου^G of what μάλιστα^{AdvSup} most ὁρῶν ^{PrāAktKnf} he might see ἕκαστον^{AdjA} each δεόμενον. ^A ^{Prām/P} needing.

§ 23 καὶ ^{Kon} and ὅσα^A as many as τῷ ^{ArtD} to the σώματι^D body αὐτοῦ^G of him πέμποι ^{PrāAktKnf} might send τις ^N someone ἢ ^{Kon} either ὥς ^{Kon} as εἰς ^{Prp} into πόλεμον^A war ἢ ^{Kon} or ὥς ^{Kon} as εἰς ^{Prp} into καλλωπισμόν, ^A and καὶ ^{Kon} and περὶ ^{Prp} about τούτων^G these things λέγειν ^{PrāInfAkt} to say αὐτὸν^A him ἔφασαν, ^{ImpAkt} they were saying ὅτι ^{Kon} that τὸ ^{ArtN} the μὲν^{Pt} indeed ἐαυτοῦ^G of him self σῶμα^N body οὐκ ^{Pt} not ἂν^{Pt} ever δύναιτο ^{Prām/POp} might be able τούτοις^D with these πᾶσι ^{AdjD} all κοσμηθῆναι, ^{AorPasInf} to be adorned, φίλους^A friends δέ^{Pt} but καλῶς ^{Adv} well κεκοσμημένους^A ^{PerM/P} having been adorned μέγιστον^{AdjSupA} greatest κόσμον^A adornment ἀνδρὶ^D for a man νομίζει. ^{PrāAktOp} he might think.

§ 24 καὶ ^{Kon} and τὸ ^{ArtN} the μὲν^{Pt} indeed τὰ ^{ArtA} the μεγάλα ^{AdjA} great νικᾶν ^{PrāInfAkt} to win τοὺς ^{ArtA} the φίλους^A friends εὖ ^{Adv} well ποιοῦντα ^{PrāAkt} doing οὐδέν^N ^{Pr} nothing θαυμαστόν, ^{AdjN} marvelous, ἐπειδὴ ^{Kon} since γε^{Pt} indeed καὶ ^{Kon} and δυνατώτερος^{AdjKmpN} stronger ἦν. ^{ImpAkt} he was· τὸ ^{ArtN} the δέ^{Pt} but τῇ ^{ArtD} by the ἐπιμελείᾳ^D by care περιεῖναι ^{PrāInfAkt} to surpass τῶν^{ArtG} of the φίλων^G friends καὶ ^{Kon} and τῷ ^{ArtD} by the προθυμεῖσθαι ^{Prām/Plnf} to be eager χαρίζεσθαι, ^{Prām/Plnf} to oblige, ταῦτα^N ^{Pr} these things ἔμοιγε ^D ^{Pr} to me indeed μᾶλλον ^{AdvKmp} more δοκεῖ ^{PrāAkt} it seems ἀγαστὰ ^{AdjA} admirable εἶναι. ^{PrāInfAkt} to be.

§ 25 Κύρος^N Cyrus γὰρ ^{Pt} for ἔπεμπε, ^{ImpAkt} was sending βίκους^A jars οἴνου^G of wine ἡμιδεεῖς ^{AdjA} half full πολλάκις ^{Adv} often ὅποτε ^{Kon} whenever πάνυ ^{Adv} very ἡδὺν ^{AdjA} sweet λάβοι, ^{AorAktOp} he might get, λέγων^N ^{PrāAkt} saying ὅτι ^{Kon} that οὐπω ^{Adv} not yet δὴ^{Pt} indeed πολλοῦ^{AdjG} of much χρόνου^G time τούτου^G of this ἡδίονι ^{AdjKmpD} with sweeter οἴνω^D wine ἐπιτύχοι. ^{AorAktOp} he might happen upon· τοῦτον^A this οὖν^{Pt} then σοι^D ^{Pr} to you ἔπεμψε ^{AorAkt} he sent καὶ ^{Kon} and δεῖται ^{Prām/P} he needs σου^G ^{Pr} of you τήμερον ^{Adv} today τοῦτον^A ^{Pr} this ἐκπιεῖν ^{AorInfAkt} to drink up σὺν ^{Prp} with οἷς ^D ^{Pr} whom μάλιστα^{AdvSup} most φιλεῖς. ^{PrāAkt} you love.

§ 26 πολλάκις ^{Adv} often δέ^{Pt} but χήνας^A geese ἡμιβρώτους ^{AdjA} half eaten ἔπεμπε, ^{ImpAkt} was sending καὶ ^{Kon} and ἄρτων^G of loaves ἡμίσεα ^{AdjA} halves καὶ ^{Kon} and ἄλλα ^{AdjA} other τοιαῦτα, ^{AdjA} such things, ἐπιλέγειν ^{PrāInfAkt} to add κελεύων^N ^{PrāAkt} he ordering τὸν ^{ArtA} the φέροντα. ^A ^{PrāAkt} bearer· τούτοις^D ^{Pr} by these ἥσθη ^{AorPas} was pleased Κύρος· ^N Cyrus· βούλεται ^{Prām/P} he wishes οὖν^{Pt} then καὶ ^{Kon} and σέ^A ^{Pr} you τούτων^G ^{Pr} of these γεύσασθαι. ^{AorM/Plnf} to taste.

§ 27 ὅπου ^{Adv} where δέ^{Pt} but χιλὸς^N fodder σπάνιος ^{AdjN} rare πάνυ ^{Adv} very εἶη, ^{PrāAktOp} might be, αὐτὸς ^N he him self δέ^{Pt} but δύναιτο ^{Prām/POp} might be able παρασκευάσασθαι ^{AorM/Plnf} to prepare διὰ ^{Prp} because of τὸ ^{ArtA} the πολλοὺς ^{AdjA} many ἔχειν ^{PrāInfAkt} to have ὑπηρέτας^A attendants καὶ ^{Kon} and διὰ ^{Prp} because of τὴν ^{ArtA} the ἐπιμέλειαν, ^A care, διαπέμπων^N ^{PrāAkt} sending around ἐκέλευε ^{ImpAkt} he was ordering τοὺς ^{ArtA} the φίλους^A friends τοῖς ^{ArtD} to the τὰ ^{ArtA} the ἐαυτῶν^G ^{Pr} their

σώματα^A ἄγουσιν^D ἵπποις^D ἐμβάλλειν^{PräInfAkt} τοῦτον^A τὸν^{ArtA} χιλόν^A ὥς^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt}
 bodies leading horses to throw in this the fodder, so that not
 πεινῶντες^N τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐαυτοῦ^G φίλους^A ἄγωσιν^{PräAktKjn}
 being hungry the his friends they may lead.
 § 28 εἰ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv} πορεύοιτο^{PräM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} μέλλοιεν^{PräM/POp} ὄψεσθαι^{FuM/Plnf}
 if but indeed ever he might travel and very many might be about to to see,
 προσκαλῶν^N τοὺς^{ArtA} φίλους^A ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο^{ImpM/P} ὥς^{Kon} δηλοῖν^{PräAktOp} οὓς^A
 calling to the friends was speaking seriously about, so that might show whom
 τιμᾷ^{PräAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} ἐγὼ^N μὲν^{Pt} γε^{Pt} ἐξ^{Prp} ὧν^G ἀκούω^{PräAkt} οὐδένα^A κρίνω^{PräAkt} ὑπὸ^{Prp}
 he honors. so that I indeed indeed, out of of which I hear, no one I judge by
 πλείονων^{AdjKmpG} πεφιλῆσθαι^{PerM/Plnf} οὔτε^{Kon} Ἑλλήνων^G οὔτε^{Kon} βαρβάρων^G
 more to have been loved neither of Greeks neither of barbarians.
 § 29 τεκμήριον^N δὲ^{Pt} τούτου^G καὶ^{Kon} τόδε^N παρὰ^{Prp} μὲν^{Pt} Κύρου^G δούλου^G ὄντος^G οὐδεὶς^N
 proof but of this and this. from beside indeed of Cyrus of a slave being no one
 ἀπῆει^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A πλὴν^{Prp} Ὀρόντας^N ἐπεχείρησε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N δὴ^{Pt} ὃν^A
 was going away to the king, except Orontas attempted. and this man indeed whom
 ᾧ^{ImpM/P} πιστόν^{AdjA} οἱ^D εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ταχὺ^{Adv} αὐτὸν^A ἦρε^{AorSAkt} Κύρῳ^D φίλτερον^{AdjKmpA}
 he was thinking faithful to him to be quickly him he found to Cyrus dearer
 ἢ^{Kon} ἐαυτῷ^D παρὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέως^G πολλοί^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} Κύρον^A ἀπῆλθον^{AorSAkt} ἐπειδὴ^{Kon}
 than to him self. from but of the king many to Cyrus went away, since
 πολέμοι^{AdjN} ἀλλήλοις^D ἐγένοντο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτοι^N μέντοι^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ὑπὸ^{Prp}
 enemies to each other they became, and these however the most by
 αὐτοῦ^G ἀγαπῶμενοι^N νομίζοντες^N παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρῳ^D ὄντες^N ἀγαθοί^{AdjN}
 him being loved, thinking with Cyrus being good
 ἀξιωτέρας^{AdjKmpG} ἂν^{Pt} τιμῆς^G τυγχάνειν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D
 more worthy would of honor to obtain than with the king.
 § 30 μέγα^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} τεκμήριον^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} τελευτῇ^D τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου^G αὐτῷ^D
 great but proof and the in the end of the life to him
 γενόμενον^N ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀγαθός^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κρίνειν^{PräInfAkt} ὀρθῶς^{Adv}
 having happened that also he himself was good and to judge rightly
 ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} πιστοὺς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὖνους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} βεβαίους^{AdjA}
 was able the faithful and well disposed and steadfast.
 § 31 ἀποθνήσκοντος^G γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G πάντες^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A φίλοι^N καὶ^{Kon}
 of him dying for all the around him friends and
 συντράπεζοι^N ἀπέθανον^{AorAkt} μαχόμενοι^N ὑπὲρ^{Prp} Κύρου^G πλὴν^{Prp} Ἀριαίου^G οὗτος^N δὲ^{Pt}
 table companions died fighting on behalf of Cyrus except of Ariaeus. this man but
 τεταγμένος^N ἐτύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} εὐωνύμῳ^{AdjD} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἱππικοῦ^{AdjG} ἄρχων^N
 having been drawn up was happening on the left of the cavalry being leader.
 ὡς^{Kon} δ^{Pt} ἵσθετο^{AorMed} Κύρον^A πεπτωκότα^A ἔφυγεν^{AorSAkt} ἔχων^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA}
 when but he perceived Cyrus having fallen, he fled having and the
 στρατεύμα^A πᾶν^{AdjA} οὗ^G ἡγεῖτο^{ImpM/P}
 army whole of which he was leading.

Kapitel 10

§ 1 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρου^G ἀποτέμεται^{PräM/P} ἡ^{ArtN} κεφαλὴ^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} χεὶρ^N ἡ^{ArtN} δεξιὰ^{AdjN}
 there indeed of Cyrus is cut off the head and the hand the right.
 βασιλεὺς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D διώκων^N εἰσπίπτει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρειον^{AdjA}
 the king but and the with him pursuing falls into into the Cyrus
 στρατόπεδον^A καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} Ἀριαίου^G οὐκέτι^{Adv} ἵστανται^{PräM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φεύγουσι^{PräAkt}
 camp. and the indeed with of Ariaeus no longer stand, but flee

- διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} στρατοπέδου^G εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμὸν^A ἔθεν^{Adv} ὠρμῶντο·^{ImpM/P}
through the their own camp into the stage whence they were setting out·
- τέτταρες^{AdjN} δ'·^{Pt} ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} παρασάγγαι^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} ὁδοῦ·^G
four but were being said parasangs to be of the road.
- § 2 βασιλεὺς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} τὰ^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} πολλὰ^{AdjA} διαρπάζουσι^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
king but and the with him the and other many they plunder and
τὴν^{ArtA} Φωκαΐδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G παλλακίδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} σοφὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλὴν^{AdjA}
the Phocaeen woman the of Cyrus concubine the wise and beautiful
λεγομένην^A_{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} λαμβάνει·^{PräAkt}
being said to be he takes.
- § 3 ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Μιλησία^{AdjN} ἡ^{ArtN} νεωτέρα^{AdjN} ληφθεῖσα^N_{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A
the but Milesian the younger having been taken by the around king
ἐκφεύγει^{PräAkt} γυμνῇ^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G οἳ^N_{Pr} ἔτυχον^{AorSAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} σκευοφόροις^D
escapes naked from the Greeks who happened in the baggage carriers
ὅπλα^A ἔχοντες^N_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀντιταχέντες^N_{AorPas} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG}
arms having and having been drawn up against many indeed of the
ἀρπαζόντων^G_{PräAkt} ἀπέκτειναν·^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} ἀπέθανον·^{AorAkt} οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt}
plundering they killed, the but also of them died· not however
ἔφυγον^{AorSAkt} γε^{Pt}, ἀλλὰ^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ταύτην^A_{Pr} ἔσωσαν·^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^A_{Pr} ἅλλα, ὅποσα^A_{Pr}
they fled at least, but also this woman they saved and the other things, as many as
ἐντὸς^{Adv} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἄνθρωποι^N ἐγένοντο·^{AorM/P} πάντα^{AdjA} ἔσωσαν·^{AorAkt}
within of them both funds and people were, all they saved.
- § 4 ἐναυθὰ^{Adv} διέσχον^{AorSAkt} ἀλλήλων^G_{Pr} βασιλεὺς^N τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N ὥς^{Adv} τριάκοντα^{AdjA}
there separated from each other the king and also the Greeks about thirty
στάδια, ὅι^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} διώκοντες^N_{PräAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} καθ'·^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} ὥς^{Adv} πάντας^{AdjA}
stades, the indeed pursuing the in respect to themselves as all
νικῶντες, ὅι^{ArtN} δ'·^{Pt} ἀρπάζοντες^N_{PräAkt} ὥς^{Adv} ἤδη^{Adv} πάντες^{AdjN} νικῶντες·^N_{PräAkt}
winning, the but plundering as already all winning.
- § 5 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ'·^{Pt} ἦσθοντο^{AorM/P} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} Ἕλληνες^N ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D ἐν^{Prp}
since but they perceived the indeed Greeks that the king with the army in
τοῖς^{ArtD} σκευοφόροις^D εἴη, ^{PräAktKnj} βασιλεὺς^N δ'·^{Pt} αὐτὸς^A_{Pr} ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} Τισσαφέρνης^G ὅτι^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
the baggage carriers might be, the king but again heard of Tissaphernes that the
Ἕλληνες^N νικῶν·^{PräAktOp} τὸ^{ArtA} καθ'·^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} πρόσθεν^{Adv}
Greeks might be winning the in respect to themselves and into the forward
οἵ^{PerM/P} οὐκ^{Adv} εἰσὶν^{Adv} διώκοντες, ^N ἐνθα^{Adv} δ'·^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N μὲν^{Pt} ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἑαυτοῦ^G_{Pr}
have gone pursuing, there indeed the king indeed gathers and the of him self
καὶ^{Kon} συντάττεται, ^{PräM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N ἐβουλεύετο ^{ImpM/P} Πρόξενον^A καλέσας^N_{AorSAkt}
and draws him self up, the but Clearchus was deliberating Proxenus having called
(πλησιαιτάτος^{AdjSupN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν), ^{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon} πέμποιν·^{PräAktOp} τινὰς^A_{Pr} ἢ^{Kon} πάντας^{AdjN} ἵοιεν·^{PräAktOp}
(nearest for he was), if they might send some or all might go
ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἀρήξοντες·^N_{FuAkt}
against the camp about to help.
- § 6 ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν ^{ImpAkt} προσιών·^N_{PräAkt} πάλιν, ^{Adv} ὥς^{Kon} ἐδόκει, ^{ImpM/P}
in this and the king clear was approaching again, as it seemed,
ὀπισθεν·^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} Ἕλληνες^N στραφέντες^N_{AorPas} παρεσκευάζοντο, ^{ImpM/P} ὥς^{Kon} ταύτῃ^D_{Pr}
from behind. and the indeed Greeks having turned were preparing as this way
προσιόντος^G_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} δεξιόμενοι, ^N ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N ταύτῃ^D_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦγεν, ^{ImpAkt} ἧ^D_{Pr}
of approaching and about to receive, the but king this way indeed not was leading, where
δὲ^{Pt} παρήλθεν ^{AorSAkt} ἔξω^{Adv} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} κέρατος^G ταύτῃ^D_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἀπῆγεν·^{ImpAkt}
but went by outside of the left wing in this way and was leading away,

- ἀναλαβὼν^N ^{AorSakt} having taken along καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A
 αὐτομολήσαντας^A ^{AorSakt} having deserted καὶ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνην^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} him.
- § 7 ὁ^{ArtN} γὰρ^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} πρώτῃ^{AdjD} συνόδῳ^D οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφυγεν^{AorSakt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon}
 διήλασε^{AorAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A κατὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἕλληνας^A πελταστάς^A· ^{PräAkt} riding through δὲ^{Pt}
 κατέκνε^{AorAkt} μὲν^{Pt} οὐδένα^A ^{Pr} no one, διαστάντες^N ^{AorSakt} having stood apart δ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N ἔπαιον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 ἠκόντιζον^{ImpAkt} αὐτούς^A ^{Pr} them· Ἐπισθένης^N δὲ^{Pt} Ἀμφιπολίτης^{AdjN} ἦρχε^{ImpAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} πελταστῶν^G καὶ^{Kon}
 ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} φρόνιμος^{AdjN} γενέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf} to have become.
- § 8 ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N ὥς^{Kon} μείον^{AdjKmpA} ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} having ἀπηλλάγη^{AorM/P} πάλιν^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
 οὐκ^{Pt} ἀναστρέφει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἀφικόμενος^N ^{AorSMed} having arrived τὸ^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG}
 Ἑλλήνων^G ἐκεῖ^{Adv} συντυγχάνει^{PräAkt} βασιλεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon} ὁμοῦ^{Adv} δῆ^{Pt} πάλιν^{Adv} συνταξάμενοι^N ^{AorMed} having drawn up
 ἐπορεύοντο^{ImpM/P} were marching.
- § 9 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G κέρας^A· ἔδεισαν^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
 Ἕλληνες^N μὴ^{Pt} προσάγειν^{PräAktOp} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} κέρας^A καὶ^{Kon} περιπτύξαντες^N ^{AorAkt} having embraced ἀμφοτέρωθεν^{Adv}
 αὐτούς^A ^{Pr} them κατὰκόψειαν^{AorAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} ἐδόκει^{ImpAkt} αὐτοῖς^D ^{Pr} to them ἀναπτύσσειν^{PräInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} κέρας^A
 καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσασθαι^{AorM/Plnf} ὀπισθεν^{Adv} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A.
 and to make behind the river.
- § 10 ἐν^{Prp} ᾧ^D ^{Pr} but δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A ^{Pr} these things ἐβουλεύοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Pt} δῆ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N παραμειψάμενος^N ^{AorMed} having passed by εἰς^{Prp}
 τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτὸ^{AdjA} σχῆμα^A κατέστησεν^{AorAkt} ἀντίαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA} φάλαγγα^A ὥσπερ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA} πρῶτον^{AdjA}
 μαχομένου^N ^{PräM/P} fighting συνήει^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N ἐγγύς^{Adv} τε^{Pt}
 ὄντας^A ^{PräAkt} being καὶ^{Kon} παρατεταγμένους^A ^{PerM/P} having been drawn up, αὐθις^{Adv} παινίσαντες^N ^{AorAkt} having sung the paean ἐπῆσαν^{AorAkt}
 πολὺ^{AdjN} ἔτι^{Adv} προθυμότερον^{AdjKmpA} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} πρόσθεν^{Adv}.
 much still more eagerly than the before.
- § 11 οἱ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐδέχοντο^{ImpM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} πλέονος^{AdjKmpG} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἔφευγον^{ImpAkt}·
 before they were fleeing.
- § 12 οἱ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἐπεδίωκον^{ImpAkt} μέχρι^{Prp} κώμης^G τινός^G ^{Pr} of some· ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δ^{Pt} ἔστησαν^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
 Ἕλληνες^N ὑπὲρ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} κώμης^G γήλοφος^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἐφ^{Prp} οὗ^G ^{Pr} of which ἀνεστράφησαν^{AorM/P}
 οἱ^{ArtN} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A πεζοὶ^{AdjN} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκέτι^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} ἵππέων^G ὁ^{ArtN} λόφος^N
 the around king, on foot indeed no longer, of the but horsemen the hill

- ἐνεπλήσθη^{,AorPas} ὥστε^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ποιοῦμενον^N μὴ^{Pt} γινώσκειν^{,PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 was filled, so that the being done not to know. and the
 βασιλεῖον^{AdjN} σημεῖον^N ὁρᾶν^{PräInfAkt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} αἰετόν^A τινα^{Pr} χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} πέλτῃ^D ἐπὶ^{Prp}
 royal sign to see they were saying eagle some golden upon shield upon
 ξύλου^G ἀνατεταμένον^A
 wood having been raised.
- § 13 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἐχώρουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N λείπουσι^{PräAkt} δὴ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA}
 when but also there were advancing the Greeks, they leave indeed also the
 λόφον^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἀθρόοι^{AdjN} ἀλλ^{Kon} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλοθεν^{Adv}
 hill the horsemen not indeed still in a body but others from elsewhere
 ἐψιλοῦτο^{ImpM/P} δ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} λόφος^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἵππέων^G τέλος^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN}
 was being made bare but the hill of the horsemen finally but also all
 ἀπεχώρησαν^{,AorAkt}
 withdrew.
- § 14 ὁ^{ArtN} οὖν^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνεβίβαζεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον^A ἀλλ^{Kon} ὑπ^{Prp} αὐτόν^A
 the then Clearchus not was leading up upon the hill, but under it
 στήσας^N τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πέμπει^{PräAkt} Λύκιον^A τὸν^{ArtA} Συρακόσιον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλον^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp}
 having stationed the army he sends Lycus the Syracusan and another to
 τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον^A καὶ^{Kon} κελεύει^{PräAkt} κατιδόντας^A αὐ^{AorAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} λόφου^G τί^{Pr} ἐστίν^{PräAkt}
 the hill and he orders having seen the over the hill what it is
 ἀπαγγεῖλαι^{,AorInfAkt}
 to report.
- § 15 καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} Λύκιος^N ἤλασέ^{AorAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἰδὼν^N ἀπαγγέλλει^{PräAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} φεύγουσιν^{PräAkt}
 and the Lycus rode and and having seen reports that they flee
 ἀνὰ^{Prp} κράτος^A
 over might.
- § 16 σχεδὸν^{Adv} δ^{Pt} ὅτε^{Kon} ταῦτα^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἥλιος^N ἐδύετο^{ImpM/P} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δ^{Pt} ἔστησαν^{AorAkt}
 nearly but when these things was and sun was setting. there but they stood
 οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N καὶ^{Kon} θέμενοι^N τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A ἀνεπαύοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἅμα^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
 the Greeks and having placed the arms were resting and at once indeed
 ἐθαύμαζον^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδαμοῦ^{Adv} Κύρος^N φαίνεται^{PräM/PKni} οὐδ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN} ἀπ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^G
 they were wondering that nowhere Cyrus might appear nor other from him
 οὐδεὶς^N παρήει^{ImpAkt} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἤδεσαν^{PlqAkt} αὐτόν^A τεθνηκότα^A ἀλλ^{Kon}
 no one was coming by not for they knew him having died, but
 εἵκαζον^{ImpAkt} ἢ^{Kon} διώκοντα^A οἷχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἢ^{Kon} καταληψόμενόν^A τι^A
 they were inferring either pursuing to be gone or about to seize something
 προεληλακέναι^{,PerAktInf}
 to have driven forward.
- § 17 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοὶ^N ἐβουλεύοντο^{ImpM/P} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^{Adv} μείναντες^N τὰ^{ArtA} σκευοφόρα^A
 and themselves were deliberating whether on the spot having stayed the baggage carriers
 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἄγοιντο^{PräM/POp} ἢ^{Kon} ἀπίοιεν^{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἔδοξεν^{AorAkt}
 here might be brought or they might go away to the camp. it seemed good
 αὐτοῖς^D ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνοῦνται^{PräM/P} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} δорπηστών^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνάς^A
 to them to depart and they arrive about supper time to the tents.
- § 18 ταύτης^G μὲν^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} ἡμέρας^G τοῦτο^N τὸ^{ArtN} τέλος^N ἐγένετο^{,AorM/P} καταλαμβάνουσι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
 of this indeed the day this the end came about. they come upon but
 τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} ἄλλων^{AdjG} χρημάτων^G τὰ^{ArtA} πλεῖστα^{AdjSupA} διηρπασμένα^A καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τι^N
 of the and other goods the most having been plundered and if anything
 σιτίον^N ἢ^{Kon} ποτὸν^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A μεστὰς^{AdjA} ἀλεύρων^G καὶ^{Kon} οἴνου^G ὃς^A
 food or drink there was, and the carts full of flours and of wine, which

παρεσκευάσατο^{AorMed} Κύρος,^N ἵνα^{Kon} εἴ^{Kon} ποτε^{Adv} σφόδρα^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα^N λάβοι^{AorAktOp}
 he had prepared Cyrus, in order that if ever very the army might get
 ἔνδεια,^A διαδοίῃ^{PräAktOp} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἕλλησιν^D (ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δ' ^{Pt} αὗται^N ^{Pr} τετρακόσiai,^{AdjN} ὥς^{Kon}
 lack, might distribute to the Greeks (they were but these four hundred, as
 ἐλέγοντο,^{ImpM/P} ἅμαξαι),^N καὶ^{Kon} ταύτας^A ^{Pr} τότε^{Adv} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D διήρπασαν.^{AorAkt}
 they were said, carts), and these then the with king plundered.
 § 19 ὥστε^{Kon} ἄδειπνοι^{AdjN} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων.^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 so that without dinner they were the most of the Greeks· they were but also
 ἀνάριστοι.^{AdjN} πρὶν^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} καταλῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πρὸς^{Prp} ἄριστον^A βασιλεὺς^N
 without breakfast· before for indeed to halt the army for breakfast king
 ἐφάνη.^{AorPas} ταύτην^A ^{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} νύκτα^A οὕτω^{Adv} διεγένοντο.^{AorM/P}
 appeared. this indeed then the night thus they spent.